#### FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



SHH Group, LLC
A Delaware Limited Liability Company
505 Consumers Road, Suite 601
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8
(416) 490-6266
info@sculpturehospitality.com
www.sculpturehospitality.com
globaloffice@sculpturehospitality.com

The franchise offered is to operate a business offering auditing services for bars, nightclubs, restaurants and other hospitality establishments to monitor the loss of liquor, wine and beer due to theft, spillage, shrinkage and other factors under the trade name Sculpture Hospitality and other names, marks and commercial symbols we designate.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Sculpture Hospitality franchise will depend on the number of Establishments with liquor licenses located within the geographic boundaries of your franchise territory. We offer three sizes of territories with varying numbers of Establishments and a varying total initial investment, as follows:

- (i) Approximately 150 Establishments: total investment necessary to begin operations ranges from \$45,500 to \$49,500, which includes \$25,000 that must be paid to the Franchisor or its affiliate(s);
- (ii) Approximately 250 Establishments: total investment necessary to begin operations ranges from \$50,500 to \$54,500, which includes \$30,000 that must be paid to the Franchisor or its affiliate(s);
- (iii) Approximately 500 Establishments: total investment necessary to begin operations ranges from \$60,500 to \$64,500, which includes \$40,000 that must be paid to the Franchisor or its affiliate(s);

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive the disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with or make any payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.** 

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact SHH Group, LLC, Global Office, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8 and (416) 490-6266.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date of this Franchise Disclosure Document: April 19, 2023.

## **How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document**

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Exhibit C.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only Sculpture Hospitality business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a Sculpture Hospitality franchisee?	Exhibit C lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

## What You Need To Know About Franchising Generally

<u>Continuing responsibility to pay fees</u>. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

**Business model can change**. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

<u>Supplier restrictions</u>. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

<u>Operating restrictions</u>. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

<u>Competition from franchisor</u>. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

**Renewal**. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

## **Some States Require Registration**

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit G.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

## Special Risks to Consider About This Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

- 1. <u>Out-of-State Dispute Resolution</u>. The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by arbitration in Chicago, Illinois or litigation in Delaware. Out-of-state arbitration or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to arbitrate with the franchisor in Chicago, Illinois or to litigate with the franchisor in Delaware than in your own state.
- 2. **Spousal Liability.** Your spouse may be required to sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
- 3. <u>Sales Performance Required</u>. You must maintain minimum sales performance levels. Your inability to maintain these levels may result in loss of any territorial rights you are granted, termination of your franchise, and loss of your investment.
- 4. <u>Mandatory Minimum Payments</u>. You must make minimum royalty or advertising fund payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.
- 5. <u>Turnover Rate</u>. In the last year, a large number of franchised outlets (27) ceased operations. There were 19 terminations and 8 non-renewals. This franchise could be a higher risk investment than a franchise in a system with a lower turnover rate.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "state specific addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

# THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS APPLY ONLY TO TRANSACTIONS GOVERNED BY THE MICHIGAN FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this Act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This Section applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
  - (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.
  - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.
  - (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

- (iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.
- (h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).
- (i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, the franchisor shall, at the request of a franchisee, arrange for the escrow of initial investment and other funds paid by the franchisee until the obligations to provide real estate, improvements, equipment, inventory, training, or other items included in the franchise offering are fulfilled. At the option of the franchisor, a surety bond may be provided in place of escrow.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENFORCEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

State of Michigan
Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Franchise
670 G. Mennen Williams Building
525 West Ottawa
Lansing, Michigan 48933
Telephone Number: (517) 335-7567

Note: Despite paragraph (f) above, we intend, and we and you agree, to enforce fully the arbitration provisions of our Franchise Agreement and other agreements. We believe that paragraph (f) is unconstitutional and cannot preclude us from enforcing these arbitration provisions.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Item 1 THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES	1
Item 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	3
Item 3 LITIGATION	4
Item 4 BANKRUPTCY	5
Item 5 INITIAL FEES	5
Item 6 OTHER FEES	6
Item 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	11
Item 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	14
Item 9 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	17
Item 10 FINANCING	18
Item 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING	19
Item 12 TERRITORY	27
Item 13 TRADEMARKS	30
Item 14 PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	31
Item 15 OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS	31
Item 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	32
Item 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER & DISPUTE RESOLUTION	32
Item 18 PUBLIC FIGURES	35
Item 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	35
Item 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	35
Item 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	40
Item 22 CONTRACTS	41
Itam 23 DECEIDTS	41

## **EXHIBITS**

Franchise Agreement
Financial Statements
List of Franchisees
Information About Regional Directors
State Specific Addendum
General Release Agreement
List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
Promissory Note
Operations Manual Table of Contents
Franchisee Disclosure and Compliance Questionnaire
Confidentiality Agreement for Prospective Franchisees

APPLICABLE STATE LAW MIGHT REQUIRE ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES RELATED TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. THESE ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES, IF ANY, APPEAR IN EXHIBIT E.

#### Item 1

## THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this Disclosure Document, "we," "us," or "our," means SHH Group, LLC, the franchisor. "Franchisor," "You," "your," or "yours" means the person who is awarded the right to operate a franchise and includes your owners if you are a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other entity. If you are a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other entity, your owners must sign our "Guaranty," which means that all provisions of our Franchise Agreement (Exhibit A) also will apply to your owners. (See Item 15).

## **The Franchisor**

We organized as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware on October 3, 2017. We do business under our corporate name and the name "Sculpture Hospitality." Our current principal place of business is 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8. Our agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit G to this Disclosure Document.

In October 2017, we purchased through a public sale by its lenders substantially all of the assets of Sculpture Hospitality, LLC (the "Immediate Predecessor"), the previous owner and operator of the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY franchise system. The assets we acquired from the Immediate Predecessor consisted in part of all instruments, documents, general intangibles including, without limitation, trademarks, trade secrets, copyrights, franchises, customer lists, contract rights software and the franchise agreements and regional director agreements associated with the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY franchise system (collectively, "Assets"). Upon consummating the purchase of the Assets, we commenced operating the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY franchise system in substantially the same format as the franchise system was operated by the Immediate Predecessor.

We began operating SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY businesses similar to those being offered under this disclosure document in October 2017. We began offering franchises for the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY franchise system in June 2018. We have not conducted business in any other line of business nor have we offered franchises in any other lines of business.

## **Predecessors**

The Immediate Predecessor, a Delaware limited liability company, was organized on March 22, 2010. Its last known principal business address is 51 Brentford Drive, Louisville, Kentucky 40245. The Immediate Predecessor changed its entity name from Intelliworx, LLC to Bevintel, LLC in 2011 and from Bevintel, LLC to Sculpture Hospitality, LLC in 2014.

The Immediate Predecessor developed what is now known as the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY franchise system in July 2011 by acquiring a beverage auditing system and franchise system operated under the BEVINCO mark from Bevinco Corporation ("Bevinco") in February 2011. Beginning in July 2011 (October 2011 in Canada), the Immediate Predecessor offered franchises under the BEVINTEL trade name and marks, before transitioning the entire franchise system to the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY trade name and marks in October 2014. The Immediate Predecessor offered franchises under the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY from October 2014 to October 2017. Franchisees that once operated under the BEVINCO mark now operate under the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY mark.

Bevinco is a Canadian company incorporated in March 2003. Bevinco did not offer franchises in any line of business. However, from 1995 to February 2011, Bevinco's affiliate, Bevinco American Bar Systems,

Ltd. ("BABS"), a Delaware corporation formed in June 1994, offered the BEVINCO franchises that now comprise part of the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY franchise system. Bevinco and BABS principal place of business is 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8.

The Immediate Predecessor also offered Regional Director franchises from October 2011 to October 2014 under the BEVINTEL trade name and marks, before transitioning the Regional Director franchise system to the SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY mark.

Other than the franchise offerings described above, the Immediate Predecessor, Bevinco, and BABS did not offer franchises in other lines of business.

Other than as stated above, we have no predecessors or affiliates that must be disclosed in this Item 1.

## **Our Franchise Offering**

We offer qualified franchisees the right to operate businesses ("Franchised Businesses") which provide consultative inventory management services business for liquor, wine and beer consumption to help restaurants, bars, hotels, sports arenas, nightclubs and other similar type venues (collectively, "Establishments") identify sources of theft, spillage, shrinkage, waste and other causes adversely affecting the Establishment's profitability and beverage controls (the "Auditing System"). Through the use of a proprietary software system in conjunction with an Establishment's existing point of sale system, a trained certified auditor performs on premise audits which helps identify the sources of these problems and aids in developing corrective strategies ("Client Audits"). These franchises will operate under the trade name SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY and other trademarks, service marks, trade names, and commercial symbols we designate ("Marks") and operate under a distinct system ("System"). As of December 31, 2022, there were 183 Franchised Businesses and 14 company-owned businesses in operation in the United States.

Franchised Businesses will identify themselves as Sculpture Hospitality franchisees. If you acquire a Franchised Business, you must operate in accordance with the terms of our Franchise Agreement, including only offering the products and services we permit, operating within our specified procedures, policies, standards and specifications (the "Standards and Specifications") and providing us with reports on a regular basis. For the Auditing System, you must pay us royalties based on the audits you conduct. We have the right from time to time to enhance existing services, to discontinue any adopted systems or services and to mandate that you utilize new systems or services which may require that you purchase additional equipment, to require payment to us of additional royalties, and to require compliance by you with additional minimum quota requirements.

The Auditing System currently has three types of clients:

- (a) "Full-Service Clients": You execute the inventory count process on premise, as well as processing purchases, sales and spillage reconciliation, weekly order forecast, ordering and variance analysis.
- (b) "**Shared Service Clients**": Your client's performs on-site inventory and uploads counts to our server. You generally complete the remaining aspects of the audit process, but specific split of responsibilities with the client is negotiable.
- (c) "Self-Service Clients": Your client executes the full audit process using the Sculpture Hospitality software and systems. You provide training, set up the database and verify costing and recipes.

We offer Regional Director franchises on a very select basis and only for certain geographical areas. Regional Director franchises are offered under a separate and distinct franchise disclosure document. As of December 31, 2022, there were 15 Regional Directors in the United States and 2 Regional Directors in Canada.

## **National Account Program**

We have established a national account program through which we are able to contract with businesses to conduct Client Audits on a national-wide basis and offer these accounts special pricing options for the use of our Systems (the "National Account Program"). A "National Account" is any multi-unit operator that has locations in two or more franchised territories and/or non-franchised territories or any prospective client which will likely expand to additional locations in multiple territories following a pilot or trial program. We have the right to administer a National Account ourselves, or by or through our affiliates or designated third parties. We may mandate certain practices or service standards to ensure consistency across a National Account's locations utilizing our Systems and may reassign the franchisee or party supporting a National Account location at any time at our sole discretion. We may discontinue or terminate a National Account or the entire National Account Program. You may receive a portion of the monthly Client Audit fees associated with National Accounts for which you perform services which are located in your territory, as described in Item 11.

## **Regulatory Matters**

There are no regulations specific to the industry in which you will operate your franchise, although you must comply with local, state and federal laws that apply generally to all businesses. You should investigate these laws. Additionally, since you will accept credit cards, you must also comply with any laws and regulations relating to the acceptance of credit cards, including the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards. Compliance with these laws and regulations are your responsibility. We do not assume any responsibility for advising you on these regulatory or legal matters. You should consult with your attorney concerning these and other local laws and ordinances that may affect the operation of your franchise.

## **Market and Competition**

The market for liquor, wine and beer inventory control products and services is developed and competitive. Your products and services will be sold primarily to the hospitality industry including bars, restaurants, nightclubs, hotels and sporting venues. Methods for liquor, wine and beer inventory control in these establishments are varied and include manual systems, automated dispensing systems, restricted pouring systems and weighing systems. You should expect to face competition, although we believe that the quality and uniqueness of our products distinguishes us from our competition.

## Item 2

## **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

## President and Chief Executive Officer: Vanessa De Caria

Mrs. De Caria has been our Chief Executive Officer since January 2019 and has been our President since October 2017. Mrs. De Caria served as President of Sculpture Hospitality from September 2016 until our formation. Mrs. De Caria serves in her present capacities in Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

## **Chief Operating Officer: Scot Hulshizer**

Mr. Hulshizer has been our Chief Operating Officer since January 2022. From September 2021 to December 2021, Mr. Hulshizer also served as our Consultant. From January 2020 to August 2021, Mr.

Hulshizer was President of Bevchek, Inc. From January 2019 to August 2020, Mr. Hulshizer served as Adjunct Professor of Entrepreneurship for Lynn University in Boca Raton, Florida. From February 2018 to June 2018, he served as the Chief Operating Officer and General Manager for CommandScape, Inc. in West Palm Beach, Florida. Mr. Hulshizer serves in his present capacities in Alpharetta, Georgia.

## Vice President and Controller: Jacqueline Boers

Ms. Boers has been our Vice President and Controller since October 2017. Ms. Boers serves in her present capacities in Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

## **Vice President and Secretary: Aaron Roberts**

Mr. Roberts has been our Vice President and Secretary since October 2017. Since March 2013, Mr. Roberts has also served as the Executive Vice President of MINCA, Inc. in San Diego, California. Mr. Roberts serves in his present capacities in San Diego, California.

## **Chief Information Officer: John Nanney**

Mr. Nanney has been our Chief Information Officer since August 2019. Mr. Nanney served as our Vice President of Training and Support from January 2019 until August 2019. From October 2017 to January 2019, Mr. Nanney served as our Senior Director of Training, Support & Information Technology. Mr. Nanney serves in his present capacities in Austin, Texas.

## Chief Technology Officer: Ken Keng

Mr. Keng has been our Chief Technology Officer since October 2017. Mr. Keng serves in his present capacities in Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

We authorize the Regional Directors to help coordinate the development of our franchise system and to recruit franchisees on our behalf. See <u>Exhibit D</u> for more information on the Regional Directors operating in selected geographical areas in the United States.

## Item 3

#### LITIGATION

Concluded or Pending Actions Involving Franchisor: None

Concluded or Pending Actions Involving Sculpture Hospitality, LLC (Predecessor)

Every Ounce Counts, LLC and Perfect Pour, LLC v. SHH Group, LLC, Peter Kaplan, Ramon Ortega, and Jorge Pineiro, 15th Judicial Circuit, Palm Beach County, Florida, Case No. 2015-CA-014358, and Every Ounce Counts, LLC, Perfect Pour, LLC and Luis Rivera v. SHH Group, LLC, American Arbitration Association Case No. 01-16-0001-0891. Franchisees of 3 territories in Florida, who sold 2 of their territories when their franchise agreements expired, filed the initial lawsuit against us and their buyers on December 29, 2015. They alleged that we wrongfully failed to renew the 2 franchises that they resold and wrongfully terminated the third franchise, bringing claims against us for breach of contract, tortious interference with contract relating to their arrangement with the buyer, civil conspiracy, and aiding and abetting the buyer's breach of fiduciary duty. The complaint sought preliminary injunctive relief reinstating the franchise agreements, a declaration that we wrongfully failed to renew or terminated the franchise agreements, and attorneys' fees, costs and interest. On March 30, 2016, the plaintiffs in the lawsuit and

their principal owner filed the arbitration demand with the American Arbitration Association, ultimately making the same allegations and claims as in the lawsuit and seeking \$300,000 in damages. On June 8, 2016, we filed a counter-demand in the arbitration seeking a declaration of our right to terminate the third franchise agreement and unspecified damages based on the former franchisees' breach of non-competition covenants contained in their 2 non-renewed franchise agreements. On January 17, 2017, the parties agreed to settle both actions and we agreed to pay the former franchisees \$126,123.

## Concluded Actions Involving Bevinco American Bar Systems Ltd. (Predecessor)

State of Maryland vs. BEVINCO American Bar Systems, Ltd and Jack C. Jones (Case No. 2004-0568) On April 27, 2005, in accordance with Sections 14-210, 14-216, 14-223, and 14-229 of the Maryland Franchise Law and Maryland Franchise Regulation (COMAR) Section 02.02.08.04, the Maryland Attorney General required one of our predecessors, BAS, to sign a Consent Order for violations of those sections in that BAS sold franchises prior to BAS' renewal registration becoming effective and offered to sell several others during this period of time. The Order required BAS to offer rescission to the franchisees who bought the franchise, and to enroll one of its officers in a franchise compliance training program. The Order also provides that if BAS violates the Order, the Maryland Division of Securities may bring administrative or judicial proceedings against BAS for enforcement of the Order. BAS ceased offering franchises in 2011 and was administratively dissolved in 2013.

Other than the above actions, no litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item. See Exhibit D for any required disclosures relating to Regional Directors.

## Item 4

#### BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item. See Exhibit D for any required disclosures relating to Regional Directors.

## Item 5

## **INITIAL FEES**

All franchisees pay us an initial franchise fee depending on the number of Establishments in the franchisee's territory. We offer three territory sizes, each with a different initial franchise fee, as follows:

Number of Establishments	Initial Franchise Fee
Approximately 150	\$25,000
Approximately 250	\$30,000
Approximately 500	\$40,000

The initial franchise fee includes access to the Auditing System, our proprietary software programs, and/or SaaS solutions. Additionally, franchisees that are new to our system are required to pay a one-time \$10,000 training and onboarding fee. If you would like to send more than one trainee through our initial training program, and there is space available in the program, we have the right to charge a fee of up to \$5,000 per additional trainee. There are no other required purchases from us in connection with the opening and initial operation of your franchise.

The total initial franchise fee and any required training fees are payable to us upon the execution of your Franchise Agreement and all such fees are nonrefundable. During our last fiscal year, we did not reduce the

initial franchise fee in connection with the sale of a franchise. We reserve the right to offer reduced initial franchise fees to existing franchisees purchasing additional franchises.

## <u>Item 6</u>

## **OTHER FEES**

T 47		D D .	<b>.</b>
Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty Fee for Auditing System	FULL-SERVICE CLIENTS OR SHARED SERVICE CLIENTS FOR TERRITORY WITH APPROXIMATELY 150 ESTABLISHMENTS  The greater of:  (a) 8% of the audit revenue generated per Client, or  (b) First six months: \$0 Each of months 7 – 12: \$150 Each month during 2nd year: \$375 Each month during 3rd year: \$585  FULL-SERVICE CLIENTS OR SHARED SERVICE CLIENTS FOR TERRITORY WITH APPROXIMATELY 250 ESTABLISHMENTS  The greater of:  (a) 8% of the audit revenue generated per Client, or  (b) First six months: \$0 Each of months 7 – 12: \$225 Each month during 2nd year: \$675 Each month during 3rd year: \$915  FULL-SERVICE CLIENTS OR SHARED SERVICE CLIENTS FOR TERRITORY WITH APPROXIMATELY 500 ESTABLISHMENTS  The greater of:  (a) 8% of the audit revenue generated per Client, or	By the 15th of each month for the previous month.  For all fees payable that fall on a national holiday, the payment is due the following business day.	The Royalty Fee must be accompanied by your signed certification and must include in tabular form the following:  (a) date, name and location of each Client Audit; (b) the total fee charged for each Client Audit; (c) royalty payable; and (d) certification that the statement is true and correct. If you discover an error in your monthly report, then you must notify us within 10 days of submission of the certification to us.

Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
	(b) First six months: \$0 Each of months 7 – 12: \$225 Each month during 2nd year: \$675 Each month during 3rd year: \$990  SELF SERVICE CLIENTS FOR ALL TERRITORIES  Greater of \$38 or 20% of the Client's monthly self-service fee (Includes MDF)		
Marketing Development Fund Contribution	TERRITORIES WITH APPROXIMATELY 150 ESTABLISHMENTS  First six months: 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client  Thereafter, the greater of:  (a) 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client or  (b) Each of months 7 – 12: \$60 Each month during 2nd year: \$150 Each month during 3rd year: \$234  TERRITORIES WITH APPROXIMATELY 250 ESTABLISHMENTS  First six months: 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client  Thereafter, the greater of:  (a) 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client  or  (b) Each of months 7 – 12: \$90 Each month during 2nd year: \$270 Each month during 3rd year: \$366  TERRITORIES WITH APPROXIMATELY 500 ESTABLISHMENTS	Monthly, same as Royalty Fee	Applicable to all client types (Full-Service, Shared Service and Self-Service Clients). See Item 11 for a full description.

Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	<b>Due Date</b>	Remarks	
Centralized Marketing Program	First six months: 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client  Thereafter, the greater of:  (a) 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client  or  (b) Each of months 7 – 12: \$90 Each month during 2nd year: \$270 Each month during 3rd year: \$396   Base Program: one-time set-fee of \$150 and \$40/month  Premium Marketing Program: one-time set-up fee of \$150, management fee of \$150/month and franchisee's designated ad spend contribution  Top Tier Marketing Program: one-time set-up fee of \$150, design/management fee starting at \$250/month and franchisee's designated ad spend contribution	Monthly, same as Royalty	Contributions in addition to the Marketing Development Fund.  Additional advertising budget will count toward the local advertising spend required of each franchisee.  To participate in any Centralized Marketing Program, we will require administrative access to your social media account(s). We may also request administrative access to your business social media account at any time to ensure brand compliance is followed.	
Interest/Late Fee  Credit Card	2% per month of the defaulted balance per month or the highest rate permitted by law ("Default Rate")  Up to 4% of total amount,	Due only if payments are overdue  Due only if paying		
Administration Fee Technology Infrastructure Fee	\$55 per month, but could increase if our costs increase	Monthly basis	You must pay us this amount to cover the cost of marketing and support platforms and communication tools.	
Local Marketing	You must spend 3% of your Gross Sales including amounts you receive for monthly Client Audits on marketing in your territory which is approved by us.		See Note 2 below for the definition of Gross Sales	

Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Transfer Fee	30% of then-current franchise fee being offered to new franchisees	Before transferring	You must pay this transfer fee to cover our administrative and other expenses associated with the transfer of the Franchised Business (unless you make the transfer to a corporation formed solely for the convenience of ownership). If you are granted a franchise as a result of a transfer from an existing franchisee, you must pay us \$10,000 to go through the initial training program.
Audit Fee	Cost of audit plus interest on the underpayment at the Default Rate	Due only if the audit shows an understatement of 2% or more of any amount due to us	
Indemnification	An amount equal to the value of all losses and expenses incurred by us	Upon being incurred by us	You are obligated to indemnify us from all losses and expenses incurred in connection with any action that is based upon any of the items listed in the section of the Franchise Agreement labeled "Indemnification."
Renewal Fee	In lieu of paying the then-current initial franchise fee or its equivalent, you must pay a renewal fee of 10% of the then-current franchise fee for a territory of your size for an additional three-year period.	Due only if you elect to renew the Franchise Agreement	
Initial Training Fee for Additional or Subsequent Trainees	Up to \$5,000, but could increase if our costs increase	As incurred	The initial training fee paid at the time of your purchase covers you (or one of your owners, if you are an entity) (the "Required Trainee") to attend initial training one time, but we will charge a fee for additional or subsequent trainees to attend initial training (or for Required Trainees who retake initial training). You will be responsible for the travel expenses and wages for all of your trainees and for lodging and meals for all of your trainees other than the Required Trainee.
Franchise Convention	Historically these fees have ranged from \$500 to \$800 per person, plus the costs of travel, lodging and meals. Fees are solely dependent on selection of venue and actual expenses incurred	As incurred	At least one person per Franchise must attend our Franchise Convention, which may last up to 4 days/3 nights. This Convention will be held every 18 months.

Type of Fee (Note 1)	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Ongoing Training Programs	Fee will vary by program and typically will not be higher than \$2,000 per attendee per program but could increase if our costs increase	As incurred	We may offer optional or mandatory ongoing training programs and sessions. We may charge you a fee for such sessions. You will be responsible for the travel, lodging, and meals of you and your trainees.
Expansion Fee	Then-current initial franchise fee associated with the number of Establishments within the expansion portion of the Territory less the relevant training fees	Upon the execution of an amendment modifying the definition of your Territory	If you establish five (5) or more accounts outside your Territory (within a geographic area which does not yet have an active Sculpture Hospitality franchisee), you agree to purchase an expansion of your Territory.
Supplier and Product Review	Fee not to exceed our reasonable cost of inspecting the proposed supplier or distributor and the actual cost of any tests plus a 10% administrative fee.	As incurred	Payable if you would like to purchase any items from an unapproved supplier or distributor
Electronic Mail Account Fee	\$10.00 per month for each additional electronic mail account that we provide to you. The fee will be based on the then-current Google workspace pricing at the time we provide an electronic mail account.	As incurred	The fee is payable only if you would like us to provide you with any additional electronic mail accounts beyond the one electronic mail account we provide to you at no charge. The fee is subject to change.

## NOTES TO ITEM 6

- 1. All fees in this Item 6 are uniformly imposed by and are payable to us. All fees are nonrefundable. Unless we decide otherwise, for fees which we send you an invoice, our terms are net 30 days and payable via ACH.
- 2. "Gross Sales" shall mean the total of all sales of the Franchised Business, including sales generated for any Client Audits under the Sculpture Hospitality System and any other activities, products or services sold or performed by you, in connection with the Franchised Business, directly or indirectly, less sales, use or service taxes actually collected and paid to the appropriate taxing authorities.

## <u>Item 7</u>

## ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

## YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

## Estimated Initial Investment for a Territory with Approximately 150 Establishments

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of payment	When due	To whom payment is to be made
INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE <sup>1</sup>	\$25,000	Lump sum	Upon the execution of your Franchise Agreement	Us
REQUIRED TRAINING <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000	Lump Sum	Upon execution of your Franchise Agreement	Us
TRAVEL AND RELATED EXPENSES DURING TRAINING <sup>2</sup>	\$500 to \$1,000	Lump sum	As incurred	Vendors
COMPUTER HARDWAREAND OTHER EQUIPMENT <sup>3</sup>	\$1,000 to \$3,000	Lump sum	Before opening	Vendors
LEGAL & ACCOUNTING	\$1,000 to \$2,000	As arranged	As incurred	Attorneys and Accountants
INSURANCE <sup>4</sup>	\$1,000 to \$1,500	As arranged	Before opening	Insurance Companies
ADDITIONAL FUNDS 3 Months <sup>5</sup>	\$7,000	As incurred	As incurred	Not applicable
TOTAL <sup>5</sup>	\$45,500 to \$49,500			

## Estimated Initial Investment for a Territory with Approximately 250 Establishments

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of payment	When due	To whom payment is to be made
INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE <sup>1</sup>	\$30,000	Lump sum	Upon the execution of your Franchise Agreement	Us

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of payment	When due	To whom payment is to be made
REQUIRED TRAINING <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000	Lump Sum	Upon the execution of your Franchise Agreement	Us
TRAVEL AND RELATED EXPENSES DURING TRAINING <sup>2</sup>	\$500 to \$1,000	Lump sum	As incurred	Third Parties
COMPUTER HARDWARE AND OTHER EQUIPMENT <sup>3</sup>	\$1,000 to \$3,000	Lump sum	Before opening	Us or Outside Suppliers
LEGAL & ACCOUNTING	\$1,000 to \$2,000	As arranged	As incurred	Attorneys and Accountants
INSURANCE <sup>4</sup>	\$1,000 to \$1,500	As arranged	Before opening	Insurance Companies
ADDITIONAL FUNDS 3 Months <sup>5</sup>	\$7,000	As incurred	As incurred	Not applicable
TOTAL <sup>5</sup>	\$50,500 to \$54,500			

## **Estimated Initial Investment for a Territory with Approximately 500 Establishments**

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of payment	When due	To whom payment is to be made
INITIAL FRANCHISE FEE <sup>1</sup>	\$40,000	Lump sum	Upon the execution of your Franchise Agreement	Us
REQUIRED TRAINING <sup>2</sup>	\$10,000	Lump Sum	Upon execution of your Franchise Agreement	Us
TRAVEL AND RELATED EXPENSES DURING TRAINING <sup>2</sup>	\$500 to \$1,000	Lump sum	As incurred	Third Parties
COMPUTER HARDWARE AND OTHER EQUIPMENT <sup>3</sup>	\$1,000 to \$3,000	Lump sum	Before opening	Us or Outside Suppliers
LEGAL & ACCOUNTING	\$1,000 to \$2,000	As arranged	As incurred	Attorneys and Accountants

Type of Expenditure	Amount	Method of payment	When due	To whom payment is to be made
INSURANCE <sup>4</sup>	\$1,000 to \$1,500	As arranged	Before opening	Insurance Companies
ADDITIONAL FUNDS 3 Months <sup>5</sup>	\$7,000	As incurred	As incurred	Not applicable
TOTAL <sup>5</sup>	\$60,500 to \$64,500			

## NOTES TO ITEM 7

These charts contain estimates of a franchisee's total initial investment in a Sculpture Hospitality franchise based upon our experience franchising Sculpture Hospitality franchises. The charts should be read in conjunction with the following notes. None of these fees or payments are refundable unless otherwise noted below.

- 1. As described above in Item 5, the total initial franchise fee is payable on or before you start your initial training program and is nonrefundable. The cost of the right to use our Systems, and the cost of your Required Trainee attending initial training, which includes mandatory Sandler Sales training, is included in the initial franchise fee.
  - In certain circumstances, we may offer to finance up to a maximum of 50% of your initial franchise fee for a term of up to 3 years. You must sign a promissory note ("Note") containing the terms of the financing, which is Exhibit H to this Disclosure Document. We permit you to pay the calculated amount monthly over the contract period, with interest at 8% per annum for a maximum period of 3 years. We, as the lender, do not take any security interests from you. If you elect to pay off the Note during the contract period, you will not be penalized for the remaining months as long as you pay the principal portion due on the Note in full. All interest earned prior to this conversion is considered earned by us. See Item 10 for further details.
- 2. You are responsible for all lodging, meals, and local transportation expenses incurred by your Required Trainee or your other trainees related to getting to and from training and any wages earned by the Required Trainee or your other trainees. Travel costs incidental to training may vary. The estimate assumes that only the Required Trainee will travel as part of the initial training.
- 3. As described in Item 11, you must obtain certain supplies and equipment for the Franchised Business, including computer hardware/software for use of the Systems in the operation of the Franchised Business. We currently recommend you acquire an approved model of keg scale, bottle scale, scanner, iPod Touch, and Bluetooth adaptor for the bottle scale (as needed), but we reserve the right to add, delete, or otherwise modify the list of equipment that we recommend from time to time. We do not sell computers to our franchisees. We may sell some equipment and supplies to you, but you are not required to buy them from us. These fees are non-refundable. However, you do not have to establish a leased or home office to operate the Franchised Business. Since you do not have to establish an office, there is no cost for furniture.
- 4. During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay for all insurance premiums, including comprehensive general liability insurance. You must name us as an additional insured at your expense and furnish us with certificates of insurance, along with evidence that the premiums have been paid. You are liable for any cost and expense, including attorneys' fees that we incur

associated with any matters insured according to the insurance required under the Franchise Agreement. Refundability will depend upon your negotiations with the insurer.

- 5. This item estimates your initial startup expenses (other than the items identified separately in the table). These figures are estimates, and we cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses starting the business. You should provide for funds with which to pay the overhead (such as marketing) expenses of the Franchised Business during the first three months of operation. We have provided these figures based on our predecessors' and subsidiaries' experience. We estimate these amounts will be required to cover your initial startup expenses. There is no assurance that additional working capital will not be necessary during this initial phase or thereafter. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to acquire the franchise.
- 6. We have provided these figures based on our predecessors' and subsidiaries' experience. We estimate these amounts will be required to cover your initial startup expenses, but you may incur additional expenses. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to acquire the franchise. The availability and terms of financing depend on many factors including the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness and lending policies of financial institutions from which you request financing.

## Item 8

## RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

## **Approved Products, Services and Suppliers**

We have developed or may develop additional Standards and Specifications for types, models and brands of products, software and services and assets required to operate the Franchised Business. We reserve the right from time to time to approve specifications, suppliers and distributors of the above products that meet our reasonable standards and requirements. If we do so, you agree to purchase only such products meeting those specifications, and if we require it, only from distributors and other suppliers we have approved, including ourselves or our affiliates. We may designate a single distributor or supplier (collectively "supplier") for any product, service, equipment, supply or material and may approve a supplier or distributor only as to certain products. The designated supplier may be us or our affiliate.

Currently, we do not derive any revenue or other material consideration from required purchases or leases by franchisees. However, we reserve the right to receive payments from suppliers on account of such suppliers' dealings with you and other Franchised Businesses and may use any amounts so received without restriction and for any purpose we deem appropriate. In addition, we may collect payments for promotional allowances, rebates, volume discounts and other payments that designated, approved or recommended suppliers make to us. We may concentrate purchases with one or more suppliers or distributors to obtain lower prices or the best advertising support or services.

We do not negotiate purchase arrangements with suppliers, including price terms, for the benefit of franchisees. We do not provide material benefits to you based on your purchase of particular products or services or use of a designated or approved supplier, since at this time, you must only use our proprietary software which is included in the franchise fee. Currently, we are the only approved supplier for the proprietary software. Except as disclosed in this Item 8, there are currently no other items for which we are currently approved suppliers or the only approved suppliers. None of our officers owns any interest in any of our suppliers.

Currently, there are no formal or mandatory purchasing or distribution cooperatives.

If you would like to purchase any items from any unapproved supplier or distributor, you must submit to us a written request for approval of the proposed supplier or distributor. (Alternatively, the proposed supplier or distributor may submit its own request.) We have the right to inspect the proposed supplier's or distributor's facilities, and to require product samples from the proposed supplier or distributor to be delivered at our option either directly to us or to any independent, certified laboratory which we designate for testing. Either you or the proposed supplier or distributor must pay us a fee (not to exceed the reasonable cost of the inspection and the actual cost of the test) to make the evaluation. Approval of a supplier or distributor may be conditioned on requirements relating to product quality, price consistency, reliability, financial capability, labor relations, customer relations, frequency of delivery, concentration of purchases, standards of service (including prompt attention to complaints), or other criteria and such approval may be temporarily pending our continued evaluation of the supplier or distributor from time to time. Except as described in the previous sentence, we do not make specific criteria for approving suppliers available to our franchisees. We reserve the right to require you to purchase certain items from only the suppliers that we designate, regardless of the qualifications of suppliers that you propose to use.

Within a reasonable time after we receive the completed request and after we complete our evaluation and inspection or testing, we will notify you in writing of our approval or disapproval of the proposed supplier and/or product. We anticipate that we will provide notice of our decision in most cases within 30 days of our receipt of your request, but we are not contractually obligated to complete our review within a specific period of time. We reserve the right to periodically re-inspect the facilities and products of any approved supplier or distributor and to revoke our approval if the supplier or distributor does not continue to meet any of our criteria. We also reserve the right to charge manufacturers or suppliers a royalty for the right to manufacture products for any use in the Franchised Businesses.

You understand and acknowledge that every detail of the performance of the Franchised Business and the interaction with clients and potential clients in compliance with the Standards and Specifications is critical to us, you and other Franchised Businesses operating under the Marks, in order to: (1) develop and maintain high and uniform operating standards; (2) increase the demand for the products and services sold by Franchised Businesses; and (3) protect the Marks, our trade secrets, reputation and goodwill. We describe our current Standards and Specifications in our online Manuals and in other written communications with our franchisees. We may change our Standards and Specifications from time to time through modifications to our online Manuals and other written communications with our franchisees.

We estimate that the cost to purchase and lease all equipment, inventory and other items and services that we require you to obtain from us, from designated suppliers, or in accordance with our specifications will be approximately 50% of the total cost to purchase and lease equipment, inventory, and other items necessary to establish a Franchised Business and 60% to 80% of the total cost to purchase and lease equipment, inventory, and other items to operate a Franchised Business.

## Sale of Unauthorized Products to the Establishments.

You must spend substantially all of your time operating your franchise. As a franchisee, you may not, directly or indirectly attempt to trade, or trade off the goodwill associated with the Marks and our System by operating any type of venture or business other than Franchised Business without our written approval. Additionally, without our prior written approval, during the term of your Franchise Agreement, your owners and their spouses and immediate family members (children and their spouses, if any) are prohibited from selling competitive products and services or products and services that by their nature trade off the goodwill associated with the Marks or our products and services) to any establishment or an owner of any establishment, whether inside or outside of your territory. If you, directly or indirectly through any other

party whether or not affiliated with the Franchised Business make such unauthorized sale, we will be entitled to collect the full amount you received for such sale and this activity shall constitute a breach of the Franchise Agreement subject to termination under Section XII. For the avoidance of any doubt, the franchise granted to you prohibits you and your owners from operating any other business while you operate your Franchised Business or from owning any interest in any entity that undertakes to offer or sell products or services that compete with the products or services of a Franchised Business. You may not directly or indirectly, offer any other products or services to any establishment or to any client or prospective client nor may you or your owners have any interest in any business that does.

## Compliance with Uniform Standards.

You must operate the Franchised Business in conformity with such uniform methods, standards, and specifications as we may from time to time prescribe to ensure that the highest degree of quality and service is uniformly maintained. You shall conduct your business in a manner which reflects favorably at all times on the Sculpture Hospitality name and franchise system. You may at no time engage in deceptive, misleading or unethical practices or conduct any other act which may have a negative impact on our reputation and goodwill or the reputation and goodwill of any other franchises. According to this ongoing responsibility, you agree:

- 1. To maintain in sufficient supply, as we may prescribe in the Manuals or otherwise in writing and use at all times, supplies as conform to our Standards and Specifications, and to refrain from deviating from these standards without our prior written consent;
- 2. To sell or offer for sale all and only such products and services as approved in writing by us and as meet our uniform standards of quality and quantity which have been expressly approved for sale in writing by us in accordance with our methods and techniques.
- 3. To refrain from any deviation from our Standards and Specifications for serving or selling such products or services; and to discontinue selling and offering for sale any such products or services as we may, in our sole discretion, disapprove in writing at any time;
- 4. To permit us or our designee to conduct Client Audits, and collect revenue from these audits, from any client located within the territory, if and only if you are unwilling or unable to provide this service; and
- 5. To operate the Franchised Business at a standard of excellence consistent with the requirements set forth in the Manuals.

## **Computer System**

You must purchase a computer system that meets our specifications in the Operations Manual, including software, peripheral devices and equipment we specify for (i) the efficient management and operation of the Franchised Business, (ii) the transmission of data to and from us and (iii) giving us access to information related to the Franchised Business (the "Computer System"). You will receive access to the web-based system and inventory iOS application. We currently allow you to purchase the Computer System (or components of the Computer System) from any supplier, but in the future, we have the right to require you to purchase it from a designated vendor or us. The current Computer System is not proprietary to us. Currently, there is not one designated source for the Computer System. You can purchase the Computer System from any vendor that can supply the Computer System that meets all of our specifications. See Item 11 for details on the Computer System.

#### Insurance

You must purchase and maintain specific types of insurance coverage from insurance companies satisfactory to us in accordance with the standards and specifications that we may specify from time to time in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing. Currently, we require you to obtain and maintain at least the following policies: (a) commercial general liability (\$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,0000 aggregate), (b) errors and omissions (\$100,000 per occurrence), (c) hired and non-owned automobile (\$50,000 combined single limit), (d) workers' compensation (\$100,000 each accident), and (e) employer's liability insurance (\$10,000). We may change the types of insurance and insurance amounts from time to time.

Initially and upon each periodic insurance policy renewal, you must make a request, through your insurance agent and/or carrier, for timely delivery to us of certificates of insurance of all coverage required by us along with evidence that the premiums have been paid. Each certificate must contain statements by the insurer that (i) the policy will not be canceled or initially altered without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to us; and (ii) we are designated as an additional named insured. You must procure the required insurance coverage(s) and submit copies of the initial insurance policies to us prior to the commencement of initial training.

## **Non-competition and Nondisclosure Agreements**

All executive personnel (including your owners) must sign the Confidentiality Agreement and Ancillary Covenants Not to Compete attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment D. All other employees and independent contractors must sign the Confidentiality Agreement attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment E.

## Item 9

## FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the Franchise Agreement and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

	Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Items in Disclosure Document
a.	Site selection and acquisition/lease	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
b.	Pre-opening purchases/leases	Section V.H.	Item 8
c.	Site development and other pre-opening requirements	Section I.B.	Items 6, 7 and 11
d.	Initial and ongoing training	Sections V.C. and V.D.	Item 11
e.	Opening	Section V.	Item 11
f.	Fees	Section IV and Section IX.B.	Items 5 and 6
g.	Compliance with standards and policies/Operating Manual	Sections III.A. and V.G.	Item 11
h.	Trademarks and proprietary information	Section VI.	Items 13 and 14
i.	Restrictions on products/services offered	Sections V.A. and V.B.	Item 16
j.	Warranty and customer service requirements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Obligation		Section in Franchise Agreement	Items in Disclosure Document
k.	Territorial development and sales	Section I.E.	Item 12
	quotas		
1.	Ongoing product/service purchases	Sections V.A. and V.B.	Item 8
m.	Maintenance, appearance and	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
	remodeling requirements		
n.	Insurance	Section X	Item 7
0.	Advertising	Section IX	Items 6 and 11
p.	Indemnification	Sections VI.E. and XVII.B.	Item 6
q.	Owner's participation/	Section V.F.	Items 11 and 15
	management/staffing		
r.	Records and reports	Sections VIII.A. and VIII.B	Item 6
s.	Inspections and audits	Section VIII.E.	Items 6 and 11
t.	Transfer	Section XI	Items 6 and 17
u.	Renewal	Section II	Items 6 and 17
v.	Post-termination obligations	Section XIII	Item 17
w.	Non-competition covenants	Section XIV	Item 17
х.	Dispute resolution	Section XXIV	Item 17
y.	Guaranty	Attachment B	Items 1, 10, and 15

## Item 10

## **FINANCING**

After considering your financial condition and creditworthiness, we may offer to finance a portion of your initial franchise fee up to a maximum of fifty percent (50%) of the franchise fee, excluding training and equipment (38% to 39%), and up to a term of 3 years. If we agree to provide financing to you, the amount we finance and the term of your repayment will vary and depend on a number of factors including your financial wherewithal, your business acumen, the economy, the availability of credit from other sources, the number of other prospective franchisees seeking financing, and our own internal policies and procedures. You must sign a promissory note ("Note") containing the terms of the financing, which is Exhibit H to this Disclosure Document. The Note contains waivers of defenses of presentment and notice. We permit you to pay the calculated amount monthly over the contract period, with interest at 8% per annum for a maximum period of 3 years. We, as the lender, do not take any security interests from you. If you elect to pay off the Note during the contract period, you will not be penalized for the remaining months as long as you pay the principal portion due on the Note in full. All interest earned prior to this conversion is considered earned by us. If you are a corporation, limited liability company or partnership, your owners must personally guarantee your obligations under the Franchise Agreement and related commitments such as this financing arrangement in accordance with the Guaranty attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment B.

If you default on the Note, we may declare the entire unpaid principal amount of the Note to be due and payable immediately. You will pay all costs and expenses of enforcement and collection of the Note, including attorneys' fees and costs. If payment is not made, we may terminate the Franchise Agreement. You waive your rights to notice of a collection action and to assert any defenses to collection against us. We have the right to terminate any other franchise agreements you have signed with us if we terminate the Franchise Agreement for a default of the Note.

We currently do not, and currently do not intend to, sell, assign, or discount to a third party all or part of any financing arrangements. If we do sell, assign, or discount the Note to a third party in the future, we will determine the assignment terms at such time, and you may lose all of your defenses against the lender as a result of the sale or assignment.

Except as described above, we do not offer financing or arrange for financing from other sources for the franchise fee, computer hardware and software systems, or supplies. We will not guarantee your lease or obligations to third parties.

## <u>Item 11</u>

## FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Before you open your business, we will:

- 1. provide our training program within 90 days of signing the Franchise Agreement, as further described in this Item 11 (Section III.A.2. of the Franchise Agreement);
- 2. provide to you, during the initial training program access to our confidential Knowledge Center, LMS and online manuals (the "Manuals" or "Operations Manuals") that will contain specifications, standards, services, operating procedures and rules prescribed from time to time by us for the operation of the Franchised Business. We will provide to you portions of the Manuals at the times and to the extent that we deem to be necessary for your development and the opening and operation of the Franchised Business. The Manuals shall at all times remain our sole property and shall promptly be returned on our request and on the expiration or other termination of the Franchise Agreement. The Manuals contain our proprietary information and will be kept confidential by you both during the term of the operation of the Franchised Business and after the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement, in accordance with the terms of Section XIII.H. of the Franchise Agreement. We will have the right to add to and otherwise modify such Manuals from time to time to reflect changes in the specifications, standards, operating procedures and rules prescribed by us for the Franchised Business, provided that no such addition or modification shall alter your fundamental status and rights under the Franchise Agreement. You agree and covenant that you shall not permit any affiliate, employee, independent contractor or other third party to disclose, duplicate or otherwise use in any unauthorized manner any portion of the Manuals. The Manuals will be kept current and up-to-date by us at all times, and in the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manuals, the terms contained in the master set (#0001) of the Manuals maintained by us at our headquarters shall be controlling.

The table of contents of the Operations Manual is attached as <u>Exhibit I</u> to this Disclosure Document. There is a total of 14 pages in the Operations Manual; and

3. provide to you any Standards and Specifications for types, models, and brands of products, services, and assets (including inventory, equipment and supplies) that you are required to use to operate the Franchised Business. We will publish any such requirements in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing. Currently, we are the only approved supplier for the proprietary software and the opening package described in Item 5, and we do not deliver or install any other items. (Section V.A. of the Franchise Agreement).

During the operation of the Franchised Business, we will:

- 1. provide such general advisory assistance deemed by us to be helpful to you in the ongoing operation, advertising and promotion of the Franchised Business (Section III.B.1. of the Franchise Agreement);
- 2. be available to provide management consulting services or assistance to you, or groups of franchisees, for special projects based on the availability of our personnel, and upon a mutually acceptable arrangement pertaining to fees and expenses (Section III.B.2 of the Franchise Agreement);
- 3. provide you with updates, revisions and amendments to our Manuals (Section III.B.3. of the Franchise Agreement);
- 4. continue our efforts to establish and maintain high standards of quality, and service, and to that end will on a periodic basis, (a) conduct, as we deem advisable, inspections of the services and products provided to clients and customers, and (b) where necessary, provide suggestions for improvements of such services and products (Section III.B.4 of the Franchise Agreement);
- 5. at our sole discretion, coordinate, conduct and otherwise make available to you such other optional and mandatory ongoing training programs or seminars that we deem appropriate from time to time (Section III.B.5. of the Franchise Agreement);
- 6. provide to you any Standards and Specifications for types, models, and brands of products, services, and assets (including inventory, equipment and supplies) that you are required to use to operate the Franchised Business (Section V.A. of the Franchise Agreement); and
- 7. review your requests to purchase any items from an unapproved supplier. We have the right to inspect the proposed supplier's or distributor's facilities, and to require product samples from the proposed supplier or distributor to be delivered at our option either directly to us or to any independent, certified laboratory which we designate for testing. Either you or the proposed supplier or distributor must pay us a fee (not to exceed the reasonable cost of the inspection and the actual cost of the test plus a 10% administrative fee) to make the evaluation. Approval of a supplier or distributor may be conditioned on requirements relating to product quality, price consistency, reliability, financial capability, labor relations, customer relations, frequency of delivery, concentration of purchases, standards of service (including prompt attention to complaints), or other criteria and such approval may be temporarily pending our continued evaluation of the supplier or distributor from time to time. Except as described in the previous sentence, we do not make specific criteria for approving suppliers available to our franchisees. Within a reasonable time frame after we receive the completed request and after we complete our evaluation and inspection or testing (typically, within 90 days of receiving your request), we will notify you in writing of our approval or disapproval of the proposed supplier and/or product (Section V.A. of the Franchise Agreement).

## **Site Selection**

You are not required to establish an office. We do not provide any site selection assistance. If you establish an office, we do not have to approve your site. However, you may only operate the Franchised Business in your territory.

## **Marketing Development Fund**

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay to the Marketing Development Fund a nonrefundable monthly fee for each Territory where it operates a Franchised Business based upon the number of Establishments within the Territory. During the first six (6) months of the term of the Franchise Agreement, regardless of the type of Territory you operate, all franchisees pay 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client. Thereafter, the monthly fee you must pay is equal to the greater of (a) 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client or (b) the following amounts:

Months of the Term	150 Territory*	250 Territory*	500 Territory*
Each of Months 7 through 12	\$60	\$90	\$90
Each Month in second year	\$150	\$270	\$270
Each Month in third year	\$234	\$366	\$396

<sup>\*</sup>The number associated with the Territory means the approximate number of Establishments in the Territory.

The Fund has been established for the advertising, marketing, customer relationship management ("CRMS"), and public relations programs and materials and brand building and protection activities we deem appropriate to protect and enhance the Marks and Systems. We will direct all activities that the Fund finances, with sole control over the creative concepts, graphics, materials, communication media, and endorsements used and their geographic, market, and media placement and allocation. The Fund may pay for preparing and producing video, audio, and written materials and electronic media, including developing, implementing, operating, and maintaining a franchise system website, intranet, extranet and/or related strategies; administering national, regional, multi-regional, and local marketing and advertising programs, including, without limitation, purchasing media advertising, conducting direct mail and other direct marketing campaigns, social media advertising, doing on-line Internet advertising and marketing, conducting research and other marketing tactics as appropriate, and using advertising, promotion, marketing, and research agencies and other advisors to provide assistance; supporting public relations, market research, customer satisfaction surveys, and other advertising, promotion, graphic design, marketing, and research activities, including hiring affiliated public relations and other agencies to provide all public relations and similar services for the Franchised Businesses and your Franchised Business; paying celebrities and other public figures for endorsing and supporting Franchised Businesses; hiring vendors of "mystery shop" services; paying third party vendors to customize advertising, promotion, and marketing materials for local use by Franchised Businesses; and engaging in other brand and design enhancement activities. We are not obligated, in administering the Fund, to make expenditures for you that are equivalent or proportionate to your Fund contributions, or to ensure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or pro rata from expenditures by the Fund. We are not obligated to spend any amount on advertising in your territory. The Fund periodically will give you samples of advertising, marketing, CRMS, and promotional formats and materials at no cost. We or the Fund will sell you multiple copies of these materials at the direct cost of producing them, plus any related shipping, handling, and storage charges.

We will account for the Fund separately from our other monies and not use the Fund for our general operating expenses. However, we may use the Fund to pay the reasonable salaries and benefits of personnel who manage and administer the Fund; the Fund's other administrative costs; travel expenses of personnel while they are on Fund business; meeting costs; overhead relating to Fund business; and other expenses that we incur in activities reasonably related to administering and directing the fund and its programs, including conducting market research; public relations; preparing advertising and marketing materials, conducting promotions, directing the CRMS programs, and collecting and accounting for Fund contributions.

The Fund is not our asset and we do not owe any fiduciary obligation to you for administering the Fund or for any other reason. We hold all Fund contributions for the benefit of the contributors, and we use

contributions for the purposes described in this Item. The Fund may spend in any fiscal year more or less than the total Fund contributions in that year, borrow from us or others (paying reasonable interest) to cover deficits, or invest any surplus for future use. We will use all interest earned on Fund contributions to pay costs before using the Fund's other assets. Company-owned businesses are not obligated to make any contributions to the Fund, but currently make contributions to the Fund in the same manner as our franchisees.

We will prepare an annual, unaudited statement of the Fund collections and expenses and give you a copy of the statement upon written request. We may, within our sole discretion, have the Fund audited annually, at the Fund's expense, by an independent certified public accountant we select. We may incorporate the Fund or operate it through a separate entity whenever we deem appropriate. The successor entity will have all of the rights and duties specified in Section IX.B of the Franchise Agreement.

During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, 100% of the monies expended by the Fund was allocated for creative, production, development. We do not use any Fund expenditures principally to solicit new franchise sales. There is no requirement that contributions to the Fund in a given year must all be used during the year in which the contribution was received by us. Contributions not utilized during the year in which they were contributed, will be retained for use in future years.

There is no advertising council composed of franchisees, nor do we require you to participate in any local or regional advertising cooperatives. If you are not meeting our minimum performance requirements, you are required to participate in a mandatory Sandler Sales training program or other reinforcement programs at your own expense which is approximately \$2,000.

## **Centralized Marketing Program**

In addition to making payments into the Marketing Development Fund, all franchisees purchasing a franchise under this Disclosure Document are required to participate in our Base Centralized Marketing Program at a cost of \$40 per month (payable at the same time and in the same manner) as when you make other monthly payments to us under the Franchise Agreement. There is also a mandatory one-time set-up fee of \$150. With the Base Marketing Program, we will set up your Facebook page, set up your Google My Business, create your personalized franchise web page and upload your database (if applicable) into our marketing platform for our monthly blog email.

You also can upgrade your marketing program for an additional ad spend that you can establish with our <u>Premium Marketing Program</u>, which we recommend as the avenue for your 3% local marketing spend. With this Program we will launch one targeted Facebook ad from our corporate standard library and provide monthly reporting on the performance attributed to the advertisement. The cost to join the Premium Marketing Program is a mandatory one-time set-up fee of \$150, a monthly management fee of \$150 and the advertising spend you decide to utilize for this marketing opportunity. We recommend an advertising spend of \$500/month.

You will also have the ability to customize your Centralized Marketing Program with our Top Tier Program that provides you with the ability to launch customized Facebook ads, customized Instagram ads, customized google ads, or a customized email sequence. This is an a la carte program where we would work one-on-one with you. The cost of this Program is entirely dependent on the options you choose, but there is a mandatory \$150 one-time set-up fee and a monthly design/management fee starting at \$250 per month. The final component is the amount of the advertising spend you want directed to this Top Tier Program.

To participate in any Centralized Marketing Program, we will require administrative access to your social media account(s). We may also request administrative access to your business social media account at any time to ensure brand compliance is followed.

## **National Account Program**

We have developed a National Account Program through which we are able to serve National Accounts that have several Establishments located in multiple franchised territories and/or non-franchised territories. Pursuant to the National Account Program, at our sole option, we may contract with such businesses and offer special pricing options for the use of our Systems. We have the right to administer any National Account ourselves, or by or through our affiliates or designated third parties. National Accounts are and shall remain our sole and exclusive customer. We have the right at any time to remove a National Account from the National Account Program or to modify. discontinue, or terminate parts of, or the entire National Account Program. Similarly, we have the right to convert an existing client of the Sculpture Hospitality franchise system to a National Account due to the growth and expansion of the client's business endeavors and success. The client will become a National Account upon notification to the then-current franchisee who is servicing the client. Our notification will provide the details of the National Account Program as it will apply to the client. Depending on the service model for each National Account. You may receive a custom revenue split, determined at our sole discretion, if the program calls for you to service the National Account in your Territory.

## **Your Local Marketing**

In addition to your Marketing Development Fund contribution obligation above, you must spend each year during the term of the Franchise Agreement, in the manner we approve, at least three percent (3%) of Gross Sales on a monthly basis, to market and promote your Franchised Business locally. At our request, you agree to send us, in the manner we prescribe, an accounting of your expenditures for local marketing and promotion. You agree to consult with us each year, as often as we deem reasonably necessary, to devise and implement a local marketing plan for your Franchised Business for that year and subsequent years of the term of the Franchise Agreement. At our request, you must send us in the manner we prescribe (with receipts included), an accounting of your expenditures for advertising, marketing, and promotion for the period we specify. We may require you to purchase from us, our affiliates and/or unaffiliated vendors advertising, marketing, and CRMS materials, catalogs, brochures, and flyers. We may require you to access third party websites for such approved materials and to customize those materials for the Franchised Business. During the term of the Franchise Agreement, we may designate which expenditures will, or will not, count toward your required advertising expenditures. For example, your costs of purchasing and mailing SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY marketing materials to circulate within and outside the territory, and your costs of acquiring mailing lists (which we may require you to obtain from or through us) are excluded from the minimum percentage local marketing expenditure specified above.

Your local advertising, marketing, and promotion must follow our guidelines. All advertising, marketing and promotional materials that you develop for your Franchised Business must contain notices of the franchise system website's domain name in the manner we designate. You may not develop, maintain, provide mutual links to, or authorize any website that mentions or describes you or the Franchised Business or displays any of the Marks. You agree that your advertising, promotion, CRMS, research, and marketing will be completely clear, factual, and not misleading and conform to both the highest standards of ethical advertising and marketing and the advertising and marketing policies that we prescribe from time to time.

We have the right to audit any local marketing and advertising you conduct for the Franchised Business to confirm your compliance with the Franchise Agreement. If you fail to comply with these obligations, we

may require you to pay the required percentage of the Franchised Business' Gross Sales to us. We may determine how best to spend that amount, including, but not limited to, depositing it into the Fund.

With the introduction of the Centralized Marketing Programs, we agree that the advertising spend you contribute to your particular Centralized Marketing Program and actually spend under the Program will reduce, on a dollar for dollar basis, your local marketing requirement for the month in which your Centralized Marketing Program uses such contributions.

In the event we provide you with a client lead, within 48 hours after receiving the lead, you are required to confirm for us in writing that you received the lead and have made initial contact with the prospective customer.

## **Computer System and Equipment**

You must purchase any Computer System that is internet-enabled and can run the latest browser technology for either Google Chrome or Mozilla Firefox. We estimate it will cost you between \$500 and \$1,500 to purchase the required Computer System.

We also recommend that you purchase the following items and that they be operational when you commence operating your franchise:

- 1. A scale for weighing bottles certified for use with our mobile app, with embedded Bluetooth or an approved adapter (estimated as of the date of this disclosure document to cost between \$50 \$700);
- 2. A scale capable of weighing half-barrel kegs (estimated as of the date of this disclosure document to cost between \$50 \$300);
- 3. A hardware scanning solution that allows the scanning of UPC codes and is compatible with our current technology (estimated as of the date of this disclosure document to cost between \$100 \$800); and
- 4. An iPod Touch, iPhone, or other mobile device compatible with our current approved software version and approved hardware options.

We will also provide you with access to our proprietary software programs and/or SaaS solutions as part of the initial franchise fee.

We may periodically modify the computer system and equipment specifications which you and our other franchisees must utilize. You are responsible for your computer system and equipment including complying with all applicable standards and laws as may be periodically required.

In addition to being required to connect to the Internet so you can provide us with the records and related information we require, you must finalize your audits on the same day that the final reports are delivered to the client.

We do not have independent access to the data stored in your computer system. We will not independently access your computer system except to perform software updates or requested remote support sessions.

We will provide you with one primary electronic mail address, which is covered in the Technology Infrastructure Fee. Should you request any additional electronic mail accounts from us, we will charge you \$10 per month for each additional account, subject to adjustment upward depending on Google workspace pricing.

We will provide you with ongoing support and required upgrades for any software that we provide as part of the franchise fee at no additional charge, although we may charge for additional optional capabilities added or released in the future. Except as stated in the previous sentence, we, our affiliates, and third parties are not obligated to provide ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades, or updates of the software or hardware. The manufacturers of any hardware may provide service and support in accordance with the warranties that they may provide and service contracts that they may offer. Since we do not require you to enter into any maintenance contracts, we cannot estimate your annual cost for a maintenance contract. The cost will depend, in part, on the services you choose and the length of the contract. Some maintenance contracts average \$75 to \$150 per month.

Although we have not recommended any compatible equivalents to the computer hardware and software listed above or have a contractual obligation to upgrade or update the computer system, we will continue to research, update and/or upgrade the system with developments applicable to the industry. There are no specific contractual obligations limiting the frequency or cost of your obligation to acquire upgrades and updates or to replace obsolete or worn-out hardware or equipment.

## **Training Program**

Before you begin operating your Franchised Business, your Required Trainee must complete Phase 1 (described below) of the mandatory initial training program to our satisfaction. Generally, Phase 1 is completed within 90 days of enrollment following the signing of your Franchise Agreement, and Phase 2 must be completed as soon as scheduling permits.

Your investment of \$10,000 covers one Required Trainee for the initial training program. We may charge a training fee of up to \$5,000 for each additional or subsequent trainee that attends the initial training program (or if your Required Trainee takes the program a second time). You will be responsible for expenses related to transportation, lodging, meals, and any wages earned by the Required Trainee and any other trainees. If you are granted a franchise as a result of a transfer from an existing franchisee, you must pay us the \$10,000 initial training program fee since you will have to ensure one Required Trainee of yours attends the initial training program.

Our initial training program consists of three phases, as follows:

**Phase 1** of the initial training program consists of self-paced online learning (virtual) which trainee(s) may complete from home or in a remote environment. Live video calls and/or recorded video sessions or assessments may be required. The purpose of Phase 1 is to introduce the organization, teach the fundamental concepts and metrics you will utilize, and the basics of our Audit Process. Phase 1 culminates in applying the Audit Process using our technology in a client with the support and guidance of an experienced expert.

**Phase 2** of the initial training program begins following the completion of Phase 1 and is a combination of sales and customer service and support skills, applied business management and planning, and uncovering additional ways you can add value to your clients. Phase 2 culminates in a spent in-market with a seasoned franchisee or sales leader modeling and practicing selling skills and conversations with prospective clients. Upon completion of Phase 2, you should have all of the knowledge necessary to independently operate your business.

**Phase 3** of the initial training program is designed to provide support and accountability over time as you operate and grow your franchise. It includes quarterly checkpoints with regional and corporate management to ensure support and keep you on track. It also includes 2 months of bi-weekly skill practice sessions facilitated by a Sandler Certified Sales Training Professional from the Sandler Organization. The Sandler

Sales training program must be completed within 120 days of the signing of your Franchise Agreement, or as the schedule permits,

Below is an outline of all phases of the initial training program:

## TRAINING PROGRAM – PHASE 1 Introductory and Auditing System Fundamentals

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the- Job Training	Location
Introduction to the Organization	1	0	Virtual
Fundamentals of Beverage Inventory	2 - 3	0	Virtual
Fundamentals of Food	2 - 3	0	Virtual
Audit Process Overview	3 - 5	0	Virtual
Side-by-Side Audits	0	16	Client Sites
Total Hours	8 - 12	16	

## TRAINING PROGRAM – PHASE 2 Building Your Business and Delivering Value for Clients

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the- Job Training	Location
Sandler Sales Training Part 1 –	4	0	Virtual (Live)
The Sandler Method			
Running a Profitable Business	3	0	Virtual
Advanced Inventory Analytics	3	0	Virtual
Securing and Keeping Clients	2	0	Virtual
Building Your Team	2 – 3	0	Virtual
Business Planning and Forecasting	3 – 4	0	Virtual
Field Selling Blitz	0	8	Client Sites
Total Hours	17 - 19	8	

## TRAINING PROGRAM – PHASE 3 Mentoring and Scaling

Subject	Approximate Duration	In-Person Training	Location
Sandler Sales Training Part 2 - Skill Practice & Client Conversations	6 hours	0	Virtual (Live)
Quarterly Checkpoints –	8 hours	0	Virtual (Live)

Subject	Approximate Duration	In-Person Training	Location
Business Review			
Total Hours	14 hours	0	

The instructional materials we use for our three-phased training program can be found on our Learning Management System (LMS) and within our Knowledge Center and includes our Manuals, videos, webinars, presentations, and other materials we may determine will be beneficial.

Our training program is a combination of self-paced online learning via our LMS followed by skills practice that is supported and/or evaluated by your Regional Director or a member of our corporate staff. The courses on our LMS consist of a variety of learning experiences which may include articles, quick reference guides, videos, interactive system simulations, quizzes, and recorded video assessments. Most Regional Directors have been with the franchise system for over 10 years. Each of them also operates their own unit territory and has a wealth of knowledge and hands-on experience running the business. The Sandler Training in Phase 2 and Phase 3 of our training program will be taught by a certified Sandler Sales trainer.

For in-person portions of the training, we may send someone to your territory, or we may require you to travel to a different territory, or some combination of the two. This decision will be made at our sole discretion based on our assessment of what is likely to provide the best learning experience for your Required Trainee.

We may periodically conduct mandatory or optional training programs for your Required Trainee and/or other owners or employees that we designate at our office or another location that we designate. We may charge you a reasonable fee for any training programs that we provide, which typically will not exceed \$2,000 per trainee per program. We may provide additional training in person or via recorded media, teleconference, videoconference, the Internet, webinar, or any other means, as we determine. You shall be responsible for any travel and living expenses (including meals, transportation, and accommodations), wages, and other expenses incurred by your Required Trainee or other trainees related to any additional training programs.

## **Opening of Business**

The typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the opening of the Franchised Business is 90 days. The factors that affect this time are the ability to obtain a lease (we do not require you to establish an office), financing, and your completion of Phases 1 and 2 of the initial training program to our satisfaction. There are no consequences for not opening your Franchised Business within this 90-day time period.

#### **Item 12**

#### TERRITORY

You will receive an exclusive territory. You will receive one of three sizes of Territories based upon the number of Establishments with liquor licenses located within the Territory. The smallest Territory has approximately 150 Establishments with liquor licenses and the largest Territory has approximately 500 Establishments with liquor licenses. The other Territory has approximately 250 Establishments with liquor licenses. You must operate your Franchised Business solely within your territory. As a service business,

we do not approve the site in which you will operate your administrative offices and you may relocate your administrative offices within your territory without requiring our prior approval.

We will not establish additional Franchised Businesses or company-owned units within your exclusive territory as long as you comply with the terms of the Franchise Agreement and all other agreements between us. Provided that you remain in compliance with your Franchise Agreement and all other agreements with us, there are no other circumstances under which we are permitted to modify your territorial rights. However, we retain the right to: (1) establish and operate, and to grant to others the right to establish and operate, businesses offering dissimilar products and services, both inside and outside of the territory; (2) sell services and products through the internet under the same or different names and to offer National Accounts Programs; (3) operate and to grant others the right to operate the Franchised Businesses located anywhere outside of the territory under terms and conditions we deem appropriate regardless of proximity to the territory; (4) acquire the assets or equity interests of one or more businesses providing products and services similar to those provided at Franchised Businesses and creating similar businesses once acquired, even if such business operates, franchises or licenses competitive businesses in the territory; and (6) allow others including ourselves to operate in the territory under the National Accounts Program.

You are not permitted to actively solicit clients or customers outside of your territory. We are not however, responsible or liable for the acts or omissions of other franchisees. The territory is typically described in terms of municipal or county boundaries. The actual size of the territory will vary depending upon the number of establishments with liquor licenses.

We have instituted policies and procedures concerning a franchisee's attempt to provide Client Audits and other services outside its territory in geographic areas in which a Franchised Business has not been granted ("Open Areas") and which also govern the transitioning of client accounts managed by a Franchised Business in an Open Area to a new franchisee who subsequently purchases a Franchised Business for the Open Area. These policies are described in the Manuals and you must comply with these policies and procedures as they now exist or as they may be modified, altered or amended by us. Some of these policies and procedures in the Manuals require you to pay an incursion fee to the new franchisee during the transition period equal to a percentage of the fees you receive from the client accounts in the former Open Area. Currently, you must pay an incursion fee to the new franchisee of 25% of these fees that you receive from client accounts in the former Open Area.

## **Minimum Performance Requirements for Auditing System**

The Auditing System is the first System that you are currently required to market in your Territory and use to complete Client Audits. You must offer and sell the Auditing System as the first point of sale and with greater dedication and diligence than any other product or service you are authorized to offer to potential and actual clients in the territory. You acknowledge and agree that the development of demand for and the use of, the Auditing System by your clients is, unless otherwise notified by us, the primary marketing and sale priority of your Franchised Business. We currently have 3 types of Clients: Full Service, Shared Service and Self-Service (see Item 1 for a brief description of each type of Client). You must conduct at least the following number of Client Audits during each month of the term of the Franchise Agreement:

## Minimum Number of Monthly Client Audits

Months of the Term	150 Territory*	250 Territory*	500 Territory*
Each of Months 1 through 6	0	0	0
Each of Months 7 through 12	10	15	15
Each Month in second year	20	35	35
Each Month in third year	30	50	50

\*The number associated with the Territory means the approximate number of Establishments in the Territory.

Since you do not physically conduct Client Audits for your Self-Service Clients, in calculating your minimum number of Client Audits per month, each Self-Service Client will count for two Client Audits. For the avoidance of any doubt, you must physically complete these Client Audits. Other than Client Audits deemed to be conducted for Self-Service Clients, compliance with this requirement will only occur when the minimum number of Client Audits are actually completed within a given month and you are able to provide proof to us of each completed Client Audit during such month within 10 days following the last day of the applicable month.

If you fail to meet the minimum requirements stated in the Franchise Agreement regarding Client Audits or with respect to the minimum requirements associated with any other System in the future that you must offer as part of your Franchised Business, for two months in any 12-month period, you will be in default of the Franchise Agreement. If the default is not cured within 30 days of our written default notice to you, or any longer period as applicable law may require, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement.

We have developed and continue to develop Systems for use by you to perform Client Audits efficiently and effectively using the Auditing System. In connection with the products and services you are authorized to offer in your Franchised Business, we may in our sole judgment add additional Systems, enhance existing Systems and/or delete any existing System from the Franchised Businesses upon written notice to you. We may specify a new System as either mandatory or optional. If we specify a System as mandatory you must adopt, implement and use the System in such time period as we prescribe.

You may sell our services to customers and prospective customers within your territory. You may not engage in any promotional activities or sell our proprietary products or similar products or services, whether directly or indirectly, through or on the Internet, the World Wide Web, or any other similar proprietary or common carrier electronic delivery system (collectively, the "Electronic Media"); through catalogs or other mail order devices sent or directed to customers or prospective customers located anywhere; or by telecopy or other telephonic or electronic communications, including toll-free numbers, directed to or received from customers or prospective customers located anywhere. You may not place advertisements in printed media, on television, radio, or on social networks in the form of a paid search or SEO that are targeted to customers and prospective customers located outside of your territory. You have no options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises.

We and our affiliates will not sell products or services under the Marks within and outside your territory through any method of distribution other than a dedicated Franchised Business, including sales through such channels of distribution as the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing or other direct marketing sales (together, "alternative distribution channels"). You may not use alternative distribution channels to make sales inside or outside your territory except as described in the following paragraph and you will not receive any compensation for our sales through alternative distribution channels except as described in the following paragraph.

If we engage in electronic commerce through any Internet, World Wide Web or other computer network site or sell through any other alternative distribution channel, and we receive orders for any services offered by a Franchised Business calling for delivery or performance in your territory, then we will offer the order to you. If you choose not to fulfill the order or are unable to do so, then we, one of our affiliates or a third party we designate (including another franchisee) may fulfill the order, and you will not be entitled to any compensation in connection with the order.

We have not yet established other franchises or company-owned outlets or another distribution channel selling or leasing similar products or services under a different trademark. We describe earlier in this Item 12 what we may do anywhere and at any time.

We do not operate or franchise the operation of (or have any presently formulated plans or policy to operate or franchise the operation of) any Franchised Businesses providing services under different trade names or trademarks similar to or competitive with those to be offered by you.

### Item 13

#### **TRADEMARKS**

You must use certain Marks in operating your franchise. The principal trademark that you will use as our franchisee is the "SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY" Mark and logo that appears on the front page of this Disclosure Document. We may also periodically authorize you to use other Marks from time to time. You may only use the Marks that we designate for use in connection with your Franchised Business, and it is mandatory that your use of the Marks must conform with the Franchise Agreement, the Manuals, and other written directives we may issue with respect to the manner in which the Marks are used. All current logos are available in our franchise asset library.

The following Mark is registered on the Principal Register of the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"):

Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date	Owner
Sculpture Hospitality (Word Mark)	5324129	October 31, 2017	Us

After our purchase of the assets of Sculpture Hospitality, LLC, the trademark registration was assigned to us officially in the records of the USPTO on January 17, 2018.

All required affidavits for the Marks have been filed. There are no currently effective determinations of the USPTO, any trademark trial and appeal board, any state trademark administrator or any court, or any court; nor is there any pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceeding, or material litigation, involving any of the Marks. There are no agreements currently in effect which significantly limit our rights to use or license the use of the Marks in a manner material to the franchise. There are no state registrations for the Marks.

You may not use any of the Marks as part of your corporate or other name. You must follow our instructions for identifying yourself as a franchisee and for filing and maintaining the required trade name or fictitious registrations. Unless we expressly permit you to do so, you may not use the Marks or any part of derivative of the Marks on the Internet. You are prohibited from using the Marks or any derivative of the Marks as part of any URL or domain name.

We have no obligation to protect your right to use the Marks but must protect you against claims of infringement and unfair competition arising out of your use of the Marks. You agree to notify us immediately of any apparent infringement or challenge to your use of any Mark, or of any person's claim of any rights in any Mark or confusingly similar trademark, and not to communicate with any person other than us, our attorneys, and your attorneys regarding any infringement, challenge, or claim. We may take the action we deem appropriate (including no action) and control exclusively any litigation, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office proceeding, and other administrative proceeding arising from any infringement,

challenge, or claim or otherwise concerning any Mark. You agree to sign any documents and take any other reasonable action that in the opinion of our attorneys, are necessary or advisable to protect and maintain our interests in any litigation or Patent and Trademark Office or other proceeding or otherwise protect and maintain our interests in any litigation or Patent and Trademark Office or other proceeding or otherwise to protect and maintain our interests in the Marks. We will reimburse your costs for taking any requested action.

We agree to reimburse you for all damages, claims, and expenses that you incur or for which you are liable in any proceeding challenging you right to use any Mark under the Franchise Agreement, provided your use has been consistent with the Franchise Agreement, the Manuals, and the Standards and Specifications communicated to you and you have timely notified us of, and comply with our directions in responding to, the proceeding. At our option, we may defend and control the defense of any proceeding arising from your use of any Mark.

If it becomes advisable at any time in our opinion for us and/or you to modify, discontinue using, and/or replace any Mark and/or to use one or more additional, substitute, or replacement trade or service marks together with or instead of any previously designated Mark, you agree to comply with our directions within a reasonable time after we deliver notice to you. We need not reimburse you for your expenses in complying with these directions (such as costs you incur in changing the signs or replacing supplies), for any loss of revenue due to any modified or discontinued Mark, or for your expenses of promoting a modified or substitute trademark or service mark.

Other than as described in this Item 13, we do not know of either superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Marks.

### <u>Item 14</u>

### PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We do not claim right in patents or copyrights that are material to our business, but we do claim proprietary rights and common law copyrights to the confidential information contained in our intranet system and Manuals. The Manuals are described in Item 11. We claim common law copyrights on our operational materials and on other proprietary materials specifically created by us which is associated with our System, including the proprietary advertisements, all of our materials presented to your prospective customers, printed materials, and forms associated with the operation of a Franchised Business. The Manuals, in our intranet system, and other proprietary materials have not been registered with any copyright office. Item 11 describes limitations of the use of the Manuals by you and your employees. You must also promptly tell us when you learn about unauthorized use of this proprietary information. We are not obligated to take any action but will respond to this information as we deem appropriate. We will not indemnify you for losses brought by a third party concerning your use of this information. We do not have any pending patent applications that are material to our business.

### **Item 15**

# OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

If you are an individual, you must devote your full-time and best efforts to the management and operation of the Franchised Business. If you are a corporation or other entity, you must appoint an owner to serve as the manager, successfully complete our initial training program, and to directly supervise the operation of the Franchised Business. Any owner who owns a majority interest in the franchisee must serve as the

manager. No change in designation of manager may occur without the new manager having satisfactorily completed initial training and any additional training we may require.

You and your owners may not engage in any other business during the term of the Franchise Agreement. You are responsible for the development, operation, promotion and enhancement of the Franchised Business during the term of the Franchise Agreement. You must maintain an active business operation according to the terms of the Franchise Agreement and conduct your business in conformity with all standards of ethical business conduct.

If you are a corporation, limited liability company or partnership, your owners must personally guarantee your obligations under the Franchise Agreement and also agree to be personally bound by, and personally liable for the breach of, every provision of the Franchise Agreement according to the Guaranty attached to the Franchise Agreement as Attachment B. If the proposed owners do not meet the financial or management qualifications to become a franchisee based on their own qualifications, we may also require spouses of the owners to sign the Guaranty in order to meet our qualifications.

At our request, you shall obtain, in a form that we prescribe, non-compete and non-disclosure agreements from: (1) all directors and managers of the Franchised Business and any other personnel employed by you who have received training from us or who have access to our confidential information; (2) all officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of 5% or more of the securities of you and of any corporation directly or indirectly controlling you if you are a corporation; and (3) the general partners and any limited partners (including any corporation, and the officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of 5% or more of the securities of any corporation which controls, directly or indirectly, any general or limited partner) if you are a partnership.

### <u>Item 16</u>

### RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

The Franchise Agreement provides that you must offer, and may only offer, the products and services that we authorize now or in the future. There are no limits on our rights to change required and/or authorized products and services (see Sections V.A. and V.B. of the Franchise Agreement). You may sell authorized products and services to any customer located within your territory.

### **Item 17**

### RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER & DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Disclosure Document.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the franchise term	Section II.A.	Term is equal to three years
b.	Renewal or extension of the term	Section II.B.	If you are in good standing you may renew for one additional 3-year term

	Provision	Section in Franchise	Summary
c. d.	Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend  Termination by	Agreement Section II.C.  Not Applicable	Give notice, pass inspection, sign new agreement, pay fee, train, and sign release.  You may be asked to sign a contract with materially different terms and conditions than your original contract including without limitation, a higher percentage royalty fee, higher minimum requirements for the Auditing System, a different territory (which may be smaller than your current territory and a change in the number of establishments, (see Item 12), and the fees on renewal will not be greater than the fees that we then impose on similarly situated renewing franchisees. You are also required to participate in the Sandler training program at your own expense within 60 days of the renewal of your Franchise Agreement. If you renew your franchise, at the beginning of the 4th year and continuing during each year of the renewal term, your minimum monthly Client Audits may increase by 10% per year.  In the event that you fail to meet your minimum requirements for Client Audits in the final year of the then-current term, you will have failed to meet one of the terms for renewing your franchise.  Provision(s) regarding termination by the franchisee
e.	franchisee Termination by franchisor without cause	Not Applicable	are subject to state law.
f.	Termination by franchisor with cause	Section XII.	We can terminate only if you default; if you fail to pay any amount due us or fail to meet any minimum requirements after notice and opportunity to cure, we may choose to temporarily suspend your right to conduct Client Audits and to operate in your territory instead of terminating the Agreement without waiving our rights to terminate
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	Section XII.B.	You have 30 days to cure: non-payment of fees, bankruptcy, non-submission of reports and any other default not listed in Section XIII.A. of the Franchise Agreement
h.	"Cause" defined – non-curable defaults	Section XII.A.	Non-curable defaults: conviction of felony, repeated defaults even if cured, abandonment, trademark misuse, unapproved transfer, etc.
i.	Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	Section XIII	Obligations include complete de-identification and payment of amounts due (also see r, below)
j.	Assignment of contract by franchisor	Section XI.A.	No restriction on our right to assign

	Provision	Section in Franchise	Summary
		Agreement	
k.	"Transfer" by franchisee – defined	Section XI.B.	Includes transfer of contract or assets or ownership change
1.	Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Section XI.B.	We have the right to approve all transfers but will not unreasonably withhold approval
m.	Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	Section XI.B.	New franchisee qualifies and signs current agreement, transfer fee paid, training arranged, you sign release, etc. (see also r, below)
n.	Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section XI.D.	We may match any bona fide offer for your business
0.	Franchisor's option to purchase your business	Section XIII.J.	We reserve the right to purchase upon termination
p.	Death or disability of franchisee	Section XI.E.	We must approve transfer or estate must transfer business to our designee within six months
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section XIV.B.	No involvement in competing business anywhere in U.S. (subject to applicable state law)
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Sections XIV.B.	No competing business for 2 years from the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement or beginning on the date on which you begin to comply with the noncompete; whichever comes later (subject to applicable state law)
S.	Modification of the agreement	Section XV	No modifications generally but Manuals may be changed
t.	Integration/merger clause	Section XXI	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to applicable state law). Any representations or promises outside of the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable.
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Section XXIV	Except for certain claims, all disputes must be arbitrated in International Center for Dispute Resolution in Toronto, Canada (subject to applicable state law)
V.	Choice of forum	Section XXIII.B.	Subject to arbitration requirements, litigation must be only in a provincial or federal court in Ontario, Canada (subject to U.S. state law)
w.	Choice of law	Section XXIII.A.	The laws of Ontario, Canada (subject to state law)

See the state addenda to the Franchise Agreement and Disclosure Document for disclosures required by applicable state law.

### **Item 18**

### **PUBLIC FIGURES**

We do not use any public figure to promote our franchise.

### **Item 19**

### FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Vanessa De Caria at 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8 and (416) 490-6266, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

# Item 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

### Table No. 1 Systemwide Outlet Summary For Fiscal Years 2020 to 2022

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start	Outlets at the End of	Net Change
		of the Year	the Year	
Franchised	2020	245	227	-18
	2021	227	203	-24
	2022	203	183	-20
Company-Owned	2020	11	11	0
	2021	11	11	0
	2022	11	14	+3
<b>Total Outlets</b>	2020	256	238	-18
	2021	238	214	-24
	2022	214	197	-17

Table No. 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)
For Fiscal Years 2020 to 2022

State	Year	Number of Transfers
California	2020	0
	2021	1
	2022	0
Georgia	2020	0
	2021	0
	2022	1
Ohio	2020	0
	2021	1
	2022	0
Rhode Island	2020	0
	2021	4
	2022	0
Tennessee	2020	0
	2021	1
	2022	0
Total	2020	0
	2021	7
	2022	1

Table No. 3 Status of Franchised Outlets For Fiscal Years 2020 to 2022

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
	2020	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
AL	2021	5	0	1	1	0	0	3
	2022	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
	2020	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
AR	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2020	5	1	0	0	0	0	6
AZ	2021	6	0	0	2	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2020	22	0	1	1	0	0	20
CA	2021	20	0	3	0	0	0	17
	2022	17	1	2	0	0	0	16
	2020	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
CO	2021	5	0	3	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
CT	2021	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
DC	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	30	3	0	1	0	0	32
FL	2021	32	3	2	0	0	0	33
	2022	33	0	0	0	0	0	33
	2020	8	1	0	0	0	0	9
GA	2021	9	0	1	0	0	0	8
	2022	8	0	1	0	0	0	7
	2020	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
HI	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
ID	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	14	0	0	0	0	0	14
IL	2021	14	0	2	0	0	0	12
	2022	12	0	0	0	0	0	12
	2020	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
IN	2021	4	0	1	1	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	1	1	0	0	0
	2020	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
KS	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2020	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
KY	2021	3	0	0	1	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	4	0	1	0	0	0	3
LA	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2020	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
MA	2021	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
MD	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
ME	2021	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
	2022	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
	2020	6	0	4	0	0	0	2
MI	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
MN	2021	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2022	5	0	1	1	3	0	0
	2020	9	0	3	0	0	0	6
MO	2021	6	0	0	1	0	0	5
	2022	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2020	8	0	2	0	0	0	6
NC	2021	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
ND	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	4	0	1	0	0	0	3
NE	2021	3	0	1	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
NH	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2020	8	1	3	0	0	0	6
NJ	2021	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	0	1	0	0	0	5
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
NM	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
NV	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	6	0	4	0	0	0	2
NY	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2020	16	1	0	0	0	0	17
ОН	2021	17	0	0	0	0	0	17
	2022	17	0	4	0	0	0	13
	2020	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
OK	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2020	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
OR	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	1	0	0	0	1

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
	2020	5	0	1	0	0	0	4
PA	2021	4	0	1	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	2	0	0	0	1
	2020	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
RI	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2020	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
SC	2021	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2022	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
SD	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
TN	2021	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2022	5	1	1	0	0	0	5
	2020	22	1	4	0	0	0	19
TX	2021	19	0	4	0	0	0	15
	2022	15	0	2	0	0	0	13
	2020	3	2	1	0	0	0	4
VA	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	1	0	0	0	0	5
	2020	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
WA	2021	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	2	0	0	1
	2020	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
WI	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	1	0	0	3
	2020	245	11	27	2	0	0	227
TOTALS	2021	227	3	19	8	0	0	203
	2022	203	5	17	5	3	0	183

Table No. 4 Status of Company-Owned Outlets For years Fiscal Years 2020 to 2022

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
MN	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	3	0	0	3

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
NV	2020	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2021	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	2
NY	2020	9	0	0	0	0	9
	2021	9	0	0	0	0	9
	2022	9	0	0	0	0	9
Total	2020	11	0	0	0	0	11
	2021	11	0	0	0	0	11
	2022	11	0	3	0	0	14

Table No. 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2022

State	Franchise Agreements Signed but Franchise Not Opened	Projected New Franchises in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company Owned Franchises in the Next Fiscal Year
Arizona	0	1	0
Oklahoma	0	1	0
Florida	0	1	0
Texas	0	1	0
Washington	0	1	0
Georgia	0	2	0
Alabama	0	1	0
Total	0	8	0

A list of the names of all franchisees and the addresses and telephone numbers of their businesses as of December 31, 2022 is attached to this Disclosure Document as <u>Exhibit C-1</u>. A list of the names of all Regional Directors and the addresses and telephone numbers of their businesses as of December 31, 2022 is attached to this Disclosure document as Exhibit D.

The name, city, state and current business telephone number (or if unknown, the last known home telephone number) of every franchisee who had a business terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement as of December 31, 2022 or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document is listed on Exhibit C-2. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

During the last three fiscal years, no current or former franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses that restrict them from discussing with you their experiences as a franchisee in our franchise system. If a prospective franchisee signs the Confidentiality Agreement attached as Exhibit K, he/she will be restricted from disclosing confidential information obtained while deciding whether to purchase a Sculpture Hospitality franchise.

There are no trademark-specific franchise organizations associated with our franchise system.

### <u>Item 21</u>

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Exhibit B contains: (i) our audited consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in equity, and cash flows for the fiscal years then ended; (ii) our audited consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in equity, and cash flows for the fiscal years then ended; and (iii) our unaudited consolidated balance sheet as of February 28, 2023 and the related consolidated statement of income for the two-month period ended February 28, 2023. Our fiscal year end is December 31<sup>st</sup>.

The unaudited statements as of and for the period ended February 28, 2023, have not been audited or reviewed by our independent accountants. The incomplete unaudited condensed balance sheet and statements of operations are stated in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applied on a basis substantially consistent with that of our audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2022, and included in Exhibit B, except they are incomplete in that they omit statements of cash flows and all footnotes required under GAAP.

### <u>Item 22</u>

### **CONTRACTS**

The following agreements are attached as exhibits to this Disclosure Document:

Franchise Agreement - Exhibit A.

General Release Agreement - Exhibit F.

Promissory Note - Exhibit H.

Confidentiality Agreement for Prospective Franchisees - Exhibit K.

Exhibit J contains the Franchisee Disclosure and Compliance Questionnaire which you must complete at or before signing the Franchise Agreement.

### Item 23

#### RECEIPTS

The last pages of the Disclosure Document are duplicate Receipt pages to be signed by you on receipt of this Disclosure Document. One signed Receipt should be returned to us and one should be retained for your file.

# EXHIBIT A

# **FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**



# SHH GROUP, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

			Page
I.	GRA	ANT OF FRANCHISE	2
1.	A.	Grant	
	В.	Official Place of Business	
	C.	Territory	
	D.	Rights We Reserve	
	E.	Your Obligations with Respect to the Use of the Systems	
	F.	Auditing System and Client Audit Information	
II.	TER	M AND RENEWAL	
	A.	Initial Term	
	В.	Renewal Term	
	C.	Conditions of Renewal	
	D.	Expansion of Your Territory	
III.	DUT	TIES OF THE COMPANY	
	A.	Pre-Opening Obligations	
	В.	Post-Opening Obligations	
	C.	Convention	
	D.	Delegation	
IV.	INIT	TAL FEES, ROYALTIES AND OTHER FEES	
	Α.	Initial Franchise Fee.	
	В.	Required Training Fee	
	C.	Current Royalty Fee	
	D.	National Account Program	
	E.	Technology Infrastructure Fee	
	F.	Payment Procedures and Penalty and Interest on Late Payments	10
	G.	Credit Card Payments	10
V.	FRA	NCHISEE'S DUTIES	11
	A.	Approved Products, Services and Suppliers	11
	B.	Sale of Unauthorized Products to Establishments	
	C.	Initial Training	12
	D.	Ongoing Training	12
	E.	Working Capital	12
	F.	Best Efforts	
	G.	Compliance with Uniform Standards	13
	H.	Computer Systems	
	I.	Non-competition and Nondisclosure Agreements	
	J.	Incursion Policies	
	K.	Compliance with Laws	
VI.	MAI	RKS	
	A.	Ownership and Goodwill of Marks	
	B.	Limitations on Your Use of Marks	
	C.	Notification of Infringements and Claims	
	D.	Discontinuance of Use of Marks	
* ***	E.	Indemnification for Use of Marks	
VII.		NFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	
VIII.	ACC	COUNTING, INSPECTIONS AND RECORDS	
	A.	Maintenance of Books and Records	
	В.	Monthly Reports	17

(continued)

			Page
	C.	Financial and Related Reporting	18
	D.	Other Submissions	
	E.	Inspection	
IX.	NAT	IONAL AND LOCAL ADVERTISING	18
	Α.	Submission and Approval of Promotional and Marketing Materials	
	В.	Marketing Development Fund	19
	C.	Centralized Marketing Program.	
	D.	Your Local Marketing	
X.	INSU	JRANCE	
	A.	Procurement	22
	В.	Minimum Coverage	
	C.	Certificates	
	D.	No Relief of Liability to Us	
XI.	TRA	NSFER OF INTEREST; OPERATION BY US	
	Α.	Transfer by Us	
	В.	Transfer by You	
	C.	Additional Requirements – If you are a Corporation or other Entity	
	D.	Our Right of First Refusal	
	E.	Transfer Upon Death, Mental Incapacity or Disability	
	F.	Non-Waiver of Claims	26
	G.	Operation of the Franchised Business by Us Upon Happening of Certain Events	26
XII.	DEF	AULT AND TERMINATION	
	A.	Default With No Opportunity to Cure	27
	B.	Default With Thirty (30) Day Opportunity to Cure	
	C.	Our Option to Terminate Your Access to Our Business System	30
	D.	Injunctive Relief	30
	E.	No Right or Remedy	30
	F.	Default and Termination	30
	G.	Right to Purchase	
	H.	Special Rights in the Event Minimum Requirements are not Met	
XIII.	OBL	IGATIONS UPON TERMINATION	31
	A.	Cessation of Operation	31
	В.	Cessation of Use of Marks	
	C.	Cancellation of Name	
	D.	Our Right to Continue Operations	
	E.	Non-Usage of Marks	
	F.	Prompt Payment Upon Default	
	G.	Payment of Costs	
	H.	Return of Materials	
	I.	Assignment of Telephone Listings	
	J.	Option to Purchase	
	K.	Covenant of Further Assurances	
	L.	Compliance with Covenants	
3713.7	M.	No Further Interest	
XIV.		ENANTS	
	A.	Best Efforts	
	В.	Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition	33

(continued)

			Page
	C.	Restrictive Covenants	33
	D.	No Undue Hardship	
	E.	Inapplicability of Restrictions	
	F.	Independence of Covenants	
	G.	Modification of Covenants	
	H.	Enforcement of Covenants	
	I.	Injunctive Relief	
	J.	Written Agreements	
	K.	Financial Ability	
	L.	No Conflicts	
	M.	Power and Authority	
XV.		NGES AND MODIFICATIONS	
XVI.		ES AND INDEBTEDNESS	
2 <b>1</b> V 1.		Payment	
	A.	•	
	B.	Dispute	
	C. D.	Compliance with Federal, State and Local Laws  Duty to Notify	
XVII.		PENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION	
AVII.			
	A.	Independent Contractor	
	B.	Indemnification	
	C.	Identification	
	D.	No False Representations	
XVIII.	APPR	OVALS AND WAIVERS	
	A.	Written Consent	
	B.	No Waiver	
	C.	Costs and Attorneys' Fees	
	D.	Waiver to Jury Trial	
	E.	Waiver of Punitive Damages	
	F.	Limitations of Claims	
XIX.		CES	
XX.	RELE	ASE OF PRIOR CLAIMS	39
XXI.	ENTI	RE AGREEMENT	39
XXII.	SEVE	RABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION	40
	A.	Severability	40
	B.	Covenants	40
	C.	Captions	40
	D.	References	40
	E.	Definition of Franchisee	40
	F.	No Off-Sets; Cumulative Rights	40
	G.	Exercise of Our Business Judgment	41
	H.	Time	41
XXIII.	APPL	ICABLE LAW	41
	A.	Governing Law	41
	В.	Jurisdiction and Venue	
	C.	Remedy	
	D.	Injunctive Relief	
XXIV.	DISPU	UTE RESOLUTION/ARBITRATION	

(continued)

				Page
	A.		olution	
	B.			
XXV.	SURVI	VAL		43
XXVI.	COMP	LIANCE WITI	H ANTI-TERRORISM LAWS	43
XXVII	. NO WA	AIVER OR DIS	SCLAIMER OF RELIACNE IN CERTAIN STATES	43
XXVII	I. REPR	ESENTATION	IS AND WARRANTIES	43
ATTA	CHMEN	NTS		
	ATTAC	CHMENT A	Territory	
	ATTAC	CHMENT B	Guaranty	
	ATTAC	CHMENT C	Local Addendum	
	ATTAC	CHMENT D	Confidentiality Agreement and Covenant Not to Compete	
	ATTAC	CHMENT E	Confidentiality Agreement	
	ATTAC	CHMENT F	ACH Debit Form	

### SHH GROUP, LLC

### FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

	THIS AGR	EEMENT	is ma	ade a	nd entere	ed into or	n this	da	ay of _		,
20	("Effective D	ate"), by a	nd be	tweer	n SHH G	ROUP,	LLC, a De	elawa	are lim	ited liability cor	mpany
whose	principal plac	e of busine	ess is	505	Consume	ers Road,	Suite 601	l, To	ronto,	Ontario, Canada	a M2J
4V8	(hereinafter	referred	to	as	"we,"	"us,"	"our,"	or	the	"Company")	and
					, a				, wh	ose principal pl	ace of
busine	ss is					(here	inafter ref	erred	to as	"you," "your"	or the
"Fran	chisee").										

### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, we and our predecessor over a considerable period of time have developed (and continue to develop and modify) a consultative inventory management services business for liquor, wine and beer consumption to help restaurants, bars, hotels, sports arenas, nightclubs and other similar type venues (collectively, "Establishments") identify sources of theft, spillage, shrinkage, waste and other causes adversely affecting the Establishment's profitability and beverage controls (the "Auditing System"). Through the use of a proprietary software system in conjunction with an Establishment's existing point of sale system, a trained certified auditor performs on-premise audits which help identify the sources of these problems and aid in developing corrective strategies ("Client Audit").

WHEREAS, we have developed a franchise offering under the principal trade name "Sculpture Hospitality" and in accordance with our standards and specifications (the "Standards and Specifications") which allows franchisees the right to operate a business (the "Franchised Business") that will offer Establishments the auditing services associated with our Auditing System, and to market other products and services and proprietary systems that we may specify from time to time (collectively, the "Systems");

WHEREAS, the distinguishing characteristics of the Standards and Specifications include, without limitation, unique operational methods and techniques, proprietary software, automated programs and computerized tools, technical assistance and training in the operation, management and promotion of the Franchised Business, specialized reporting, bookkeeping and accounting methods and documents, and advertising and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved and further developed by us;

WHEREAS, we own the trade name, service mark and trademark "Sculpture Hospitality" and certain logos and other service marks and trademarks that we may specify from time to time (collectively, the "Marks") for use in operating a Franchised Business in association with our Standards and Specifications according to the terms of this Agreement. We may supplement the Marks in the future by designating other trademarks, service marks and commercial symbols for use with a Franchised Business and, upon such designation, they will become Marks licensed hereunder;

**WHEREAS**, we grant to persons, who meet our qualifications and who are willing to undertake the investment and full-time efforts, a franchise to own and operate a Franchised Business within a specified geographic area ("**Territory**"), offering only the Systems we authorize in conjunction with the Marks, Standards and Specifications; and

**WHEREAS,** you desire to acquire a franchise to operate a Franchised Business, and we desire to grant you a franchise on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the parties, in consideration of the promises, undertakings and commitments of each party to the other set forth herein, hereby mutually agree as follows:

### I. GRANT OF FRANCHISE

- **A.** Grant. You have applied for a franchise to develop and operate a Franchised Business within the Territory identified in Attachment A. We hereby grant to you, upon the terms and conditions herein contained, the right and license to operate such a business in strict conformity with our Standards and Specifications and only using our authorized Systems and Marks. You hereby accept such license and agree to perform all of your obligations in connection therewith as set forth herein. Without our prior written consent, which may be withheld in our sole discretion, you may not operate your Franchised Business outside of the Territory.
- **B.** Official Place of Business. The operation of the Franchised Business does not require you to establish an office, however, you may only operate the Franchised Business within the Territory.
- C. <u>Territory</u>. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, we hereby grant to you the right and license to operate one (1) Franchised Business in the Territory. We offer three (3) sizes of territories based upon the number of Establishments in the territory. "Territory A" will contain approximately 150 Establishments, "Territory B" will contain approximately 250 Establishments and "Territory C" will contain approximately 500 Establishments. <u>Attachment A</u> lists the geographic area encompassing your Territory including, as appropriate, identifying counties and/or zip codes within the Territory or other means for designating the Territory. We agree that, provided you remain in good standing under the terms of the Franchise Agreement and subject to the rights reserved to us in <u>Section I.D.</u> below or as otherwise set forth herein, we will protect your territorial rights by not granting to a third party a franchise for the right to operate another Franchised Business in the Territory and we will not ourselves operate a Sculpture Hospitality franchise in the Territory. We are not, however, responsible or liable for the acts or omissions of other franchisees who may encroach on your territorial rights. You do not own an exclusive territory.
- **D.** <u>Rights We Reserve.</u> Except as expressly limited by <u>Section I.C.</u> above, we and our affiliates (and our and their respective successors and assigns, by purchase, merger or otherwise) retain all rights with respect to the Franchised Businesses, the Marks, the Standards and Specifications and the Confidential Information (as defined in <u>Section VII.</u> below) anywhere in the world, and the right to engage in any business whatsoever including, without limitation, the following rights:
  - 1. The right to establish and operate, and to grant to others the right to establish and operate, businesses offering dissimilar products and services, both inside and outside the Territory, under the Marks and on any terms and conditions we deem appropriate;
  - 2. The right to sell services and products through the Internet under the same or different name as is granted hereunder and to offer national account programs;
  - 3. The right to operate, and to grant others the right to operate, the Franchised Businesses located anywhere outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate even if it is in close proximity to the borders of your Territory;
  - 4. The right to acquire the assets or equity interests of one or more businesses providing products and services similar to those provided at Franchised Businesses, and franchising, licensing, or creating similar arrangements with respect to these businesses once acquired, inside and outside the Territory;

- 5. The right to be acquired (whether through acquisition of assets, equity interests, or otherwise, regardless of the form of transaction) by a business providing products and services similar to those provided at Franchised Businesses or by another business, even if such business operates, franchises, and/or licenses competitive businesses in the Territory;
- 6. The right for us (and others we permit) to offer and operate national account programs in your Territory pursuant to the terms of our National Accounts Program (see Section IV.D. below); and
- 7. The right to operate, and to grant others the right to operate, a business inside or outside your Territory, the purpose of which is to provide consultative inventory management services associated with food consumptions to help Establishments identify sources of theft, shrinkage, waste and other causes adversely affecting the Establishment's food operation's profitability and food controls.

### E. Your Obligations with Respect to the Use of the Systems.

We developed the Auditing System for you to use to efficiently and effectively perform Client Audits in your Territory. In connection with the products and services you are authorized to offer in your Franchised Business, we may in our sole judgment enhance existing Systems, add new Systems and/or delete existing Systems from the Franchised Business upon written notice to you. We may specify a new System as either mandatory or optional. If we specify a System as mandatory, you are required to adopt, implement and use the System for such time period as we prescribe. You acknowledge that your failure to use any System required by us constitutes a breach of this Agreement subject to the terms of Section XII. Whether a product or service we implement is mandatory or optional, we have the absolute right to require you to: (1) purchase additional computerized or electronic components to operate and implement the System; (2) impose royalty fees and other charges payable to us in connection with such System; and/or (3) establish minimum sales requirements or quotas that we impose upon you as a condition for your use of the System within your Franchised Business.

Auditing Inventory System; Minimum Client Audits. You are required to market the Auditing System in the Territory and to use the Auditing System to complete Client Audits. You are required to offer and sell the Auditing System as the first point of sale and with more dedication and diligence than any other product or service we authorize you to offer to potential and actual clients in the Territory. You acknowledge and agree that the development of demand for, and the use of, the Auditing System by your clients is, unless you are otherwise notified by us to the contrary, the primary marketing and sale priority of your Franchised Business.

You must conduct at least the following minimum number of Client Audits each month during the term of the Franchise Agreement (the "<u>Term</u>"):

### Minimum Number of Client Audits During each Month of the Term

Months of the Term	150 Territory*	250 Territory*	500 Territory*
Each of Months 1 through 6	0	0	0
Each of Months 7 through 12	10	15	15
Each Month in Second Year of Term	20	35	35
Each Month in Third Year of Term	30	50	50

<sup>\*</sup>The number associated with the Territory means the approximate number of Establishments in the Territory.

For the avoidance of any doubt, you must physically complete these Client Audits. Client Audits for which you pay Royalty Fees (as defined in Section IV.B.) but which are not performed by you will not count towards the monthly minimum number of Client Audits set forth above. Compliance with this provision will only occur when the minimum number of Client Audits are completed within a given month and you are able to provide substantiating proof to us of each such completed Client Audit during such month within ten (10) days following the last day of the applicable month. You must maintain such detailed records as we prescribe including, among other things, the identification of the potential and actual clients, information regarding your solicitations of prospective clients who might be interested in acquiring the Auditing System and the sales of Client Audits. The failure physically to complete the minimum number of Client Audits as provided herein shall be a material breach of this Agreement under Section XII. In calculating the number of Client Audits, you have conducted in a particular month, if there is a client type within the Auditing System for whom you do not physically conduct Client Audits (i.e. Self-Service Clients), we will issue 2 credits for such a client type against your minimum monthly requirement. We will communicate the amount of credit, if any, to you. Other than Client Audits deemed to be conducted for Self-Service Clients, compliance with this requirement will only occur when the minimum number of Client Audits are actually completed within a given month and you are able to provide proof to us of each completed Client Audit during such month within 10 days following the last day of the applicable month. If you fail to meet the minimum requirements stated in the Franchise Agreement regarding Client Audits or with respect to the minimum requirements associated with any other System in the future that you must offer as part of your Franchised Business, for two months in any 12-month period, you will be in default of the Franchise Agreement. If the default is not cured within 30 days of our written default notice to you, or any longer period as applicable law may require, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement.

**F.** Auditing System and Client Audit Information. We and our affiliates, through the Auditing System and Client Audits or otherwise, have access to data concerning the liquor, wine and beer offered and sold in Establishments ("Client Data") in your Territory. We own the Client Data, and you acknowledge and agree that during and after the Term, we and our affiliates may make any and all disclosures and use the Client Data in our and their business activities and in any manner that we or they deem necessary or appropriate.

### II. TERM AND RENEWAL

- **A.** <u>Initial Term.</u> Except as otherwise provided herein, the initial Term of this Agreement shall be for three (3) years commencing on the Effective Date.
- **B.** Renewal Term. You may, at your option, continue to operate and manage the Franchised Business for an unlimited number of additional three (3) year renewal terms, subject, in each case, to the conditions set forth in Section II.C.
- **C.** <u>Conditions of Renewal</u>. The following conditions must be met (prior to each renewal period, unless and to the extent expressly waived in writing by us):
  - 1. You shall give us written notice of your election to renew this Agreement no less than nine (9) months prior to the end of the then-current Term of this Agreement;
  - 2. At least six (6) months prior to the expiration of the then-current Term of this Agreement, we shall have the right to give notice of all required modifications to the nature and quality of the products and services offered in connection with the Franchised Business, as well as your advertising, marketing and promotional programs;

- You shall not be in default of any provision of this Agreement, any amendment hereof or any other agreement between you and us or our subsidiaries, affiliates and suppliers. You shall have substantially complied with all of the terms and conditions of such agreements during the terms hereof and thereof;
- You shall have met the minimum number of Client Audits as set forth in <u>Section I.E.1.</u> during the final year of the then-current Term.
- 5. You shall have satisfied all of your monetary obligations to us and our subsidiaries, affiliates and suppliers and shall have timely met those obligations throughout each term of this Agreement;
- You shall execute our then-current form of franchise agreement, which agreement will supersede in all respects this Agreement, and the terms of which may differ from the terms of this Agreement, by containing, without limitation, a higher percentage Royalty Fee, escalating minimum monthly Client Audit requirements (which will increase by at least 10% per year, unless otherwise specified in the then-current form), defining a different Territory (which may be smaller than your Territory hereunder due to, among other things, a change in the number of Establishments in your previous Territory or a change in demographics within the Territory), specifying different Marketing Development Fund and Centralized Marketing Program contributions, Technology Infrastructure Fees, local marketing expenditure minimums, and the implementation of additional fees; provided, however, that in lieu of the then current initial franchise fee or its equivalent, for the renewal period, you shall be required to pay a renewal fee of ten percent (10%) of the then-current franchise fee for a territory similar in size to your Territory. You must fully execute and return to us your new franchise agreement for the new renewal term within fifteen (15) days of your receipt of the new franchise agreement from us;
- Unless waived by us, your Required Trainee (as defined below) and any of your owners or employees that we designate shall attend our then-current qualification and training programs at your expense;
- You and your owners shall execute a general release, in a form prescribed by us, of any and all claims against us and our subsidiaries and affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, agents and employees for the period prior to and including the date of the execution of such general release;
- Your operation and management of the Franchised Business shall be in full compliance with the Standards and Specifications and other requirements with respect to our Systems as well as with the terms of this Agreement; and
- You shall maintain and be in good standing with all of your necessary and appropriate licenses and permits.

In the event that any of the foregoing conditions to renew have not been met prior to the expiration of the then-current Term of this Agreement, we shall have no obligation to renew this Agreement and shall give you at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice of our intent not to renew this Agreement, which notice shall set forth the reasons for such refusal to renew. For the avoidance of any doubt, you acknowledge that your failure to provide the required renewal notice at least six (6) months prior to the expiration of this Franchise Agreement (see Section II.C.1) shall constitute an event of default pursuant to Section XII. of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, should you fail to

5

fully execute and return to us the form of franchise agreement that we issue for the new renewal term within fifteen (15) days of your receipt of such new franchise agreement from us, you agree that we have the right to suspend your right to access our systems until such time as we receive the properly executed franchise agreement for the renewal term.

establish five (5) or more accounts outside your Territory (within a geographic area which does not yet have an active franchisee utilizing the Auditing System), whether through your own marketing efforts, as a result of the account being assigned to you by us or otherwise based upon our approval, you agree to purchase the expansion rights for your Territory by paying us the then-current initial franchise fee associated with the number of Establishments within the expansion portion of the Territory less the relevant training fees ("Expansion Fee"). The Expansion Fee is nonrefundable and is due upon the execution of an amendment hereto modifying Attachment A to reflect the new description of the Territory. However, if the geographic area in which such accounts are located is sold to a third party franchisee prior to your consummation of the transaction expanding your Territory and your payment of the Expansion Fee, then you acknowledge and agree that you will transition such accounts to the third party franchisee, at no charge or fee to the franchisee, and you will provide the franchisee with all data files associated with such accounts to facilitate a smooth transition.

### III. DUTIES OF THE COMPANY

- **A.** <u>Pre-Opening Obligations</u>. Our duties prior to the opening of the Franchised Business may include some, but not necessarily all, of the following services:
  - 1. We shall provide marketing and promotional materials for use in promoting the Franchised Business;
  - 2. Within approximately ninety (90) days of you executing this Agreement, we shall provide you (or one of your owners, if you are an entity) (the "**Required Trainee**") with the internet training and regional portion of our three-phase initial training program as set forth in our Manuals.
    - (i) Phase 1 of the initial training program consists of self-paced online learning (virtual) which trainee(s) may complete from home or in a remote environment. Live video calls and/or recorded video sessions or assessments may be required.
    - (ii) Phase 2 of the initial training program begins following the completion of Phase 1 and is a combination of sales and customer service and support skills, applied business management and planning, and uncovering additional ways you can add value to your clients. Phase 2 culminates in a spent in-market with a seasoned franchisee or sales leader modeling and practicing selling skills and conversations with prospective clients.
    - (iii) Phase 3 of the initial training program is designed to provide support and accountability over time as you operate and grow your franchise. It includes quarterly checkpoints with regional and/or corporate management to ensure support. It also includes 2 months of bi-weekly skill practice sessions facilitated by a Sandler Certified Sales Training Professional from the Sandler Organization which must be completed within one hundred twenty (120) after your execution of this Agreement or as the schedule permits. You are

responsible for expenses related to transportation, lodging, meals, and any wages earned by the Required Trainee and any other trainees you send to initial training. Your Required Trainee must complete Phase 1 of the mandatory initial training program to our satisfaction. Generally, Phase 1 is completed within 90 days of enrollment following the signing of your Franchise Agreement, and Phase 2 must be completed as soon as scheduling permits. Unless you already are a Sculpture Hospitality franchisee as of the Effective Date, you are required to pay in full upon the execution of this Agreement a one-time training and onboarding fee of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000). This payment covers the Required Trainee for the initial training program; and

- During the initial training program, we shall provide to you with on-line access to our confidential manuals (the "Manuals") that will contain specifications, standards, services, operating procedures and rules prescribed from time to time by us for the operation of the Franchised Business. We shall provide you with on-line access to portions of the Manuals at the times and to the extent that we deem to be necessary for your development and the opening and operation of the Franchised Business. You may not make any copies of the Manuals, or any portions thereof. Your right to access our Manuals is based solely on your status as a franchisee of ours. The Manuals contain proprietary information of ours and shall be kept confidential by you during the period you are operating the Franchised Business and subsequent to the expiration or earlier termination of the Franchise Agreement, in accordance with the terms of Section VII. of this Agreement. We shall have the right to add to and otherwise modify the Manuals from time to time to reflect changes in the Specifications, Standards, operating procedures and rules prescribed by us for the Franchised Business, provided that no such addition or modification shall alter your fundamental status and rights under this Agreement. We shall have no obligation to provide the Manuals in hard copy. The Manuals, which are provided on-line shall at all times remain the sole property of ours. You agree and covenant that you shall not permit any affiliate, employee, independent contractor or other third party to disclose, duplicate or otherwise use in any unauthorized manner any portion of the Manuals. The Manuals will not include any employment-related policies or procedures. You are solely responsible for the terms and conditions of employment of your employees.
- **B.** Post-Opening Obligations. Our obligations following the opening of the Franchised Business are as follows:
  - 1. We shall provide such general advisory assistance deemed by us to be helpful to you in the ongoing operation, advertising and promotion of the Franchised Business;
  - 2. We may, but are under no obligation to, provide management consulting services to you for projects or assistance based upon availability of our personnel at a mutually acceptable arrangement pertaining to fees and expenses;
  - 3. We shall provide to you updates, revisions and amendments to the Manuals, if any;
  - 4. We shall continue our efforts to establish and maintain high standards of quality, customer satisfaction and service, and to that end, shall on a periodic basis, (a) conduct, as we deem advisable, inspections and mystery shopping of the Franchised Business and its operations and evaluations of the methods and the performance of the staff employed therein, and (b) upon request and subject to the terms of this Agreement, disseminate our

Standards and Specifications for items not deemed to be trade secrets to you or your suppliers; and

- 5. At our sole discretion, we will coordinate, conduct and otherwise make available to you such other optional and mandatory ongoing training programs or seminars that we deem appropriate from time to time, as further described in <u>Section V.D.</u>
- C. <u>Convention</u>. Approximately every eighteen (18) months, we intend to have a franchise convention. Unless we agree otherwise, at your cost and expense (including our then-current franchise convention fee), an owner or one (1) executive member of your staff is required to attend the convention at a location we designate. The length of the convention is usually four (4) days/three (3) nights. Attendance at this convention is required and the failure to attend shall be deemed an event of default under this Agreement. We reserve the right to have some or all of the convention offered virtually as we deem necessary.
- **D.** <u>Delegation</u>. We have the right from time to time to delegate the performance of any portion or all of our obligations under this Agreement to third-party-designees, whether they are our affiliates, agents or independent contractors with which we contract to perform such obligations.

<u>Initial Franchise Fee</u>. The nonrefundable initial franchise fee, which includes the

### IV. <u>INITIAL FEES, ROYALTIES AND OTHER FEES</u>

•	ecution o	of this Agreement. The nonrefundable initial franchise fee to be paid by you
		Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000), for a Territory A containing approximately one hundred fifty (150) Establishments;
		Thirty Thousand (\$30,000), for a Territory B containing approximately two hundred fifty (250) Establishments; or
		Forty Thousand Dollars (\$40,000), for a Territory C containing approximately five hundred fifty (500) Establishments.

- **B.** Required Training Fee. Unless you already are a Sculpture Hospitality franchisee as of the Effective Date, you are required to pay in full upon the execution of this Agreement a one-time training and onboarding fee of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000). This fee is deemed fully earned upon the execution of this Agreement.
- C. <u>Current Royalty Fee</u>. You shall pay to us a minimum continuing nonrefundable royalty fee as described herein (the "Royalty Fee") based upon the type of client you are servicing. Except as otherwise set forth herein, Royalty Fees shall be paid to us on or before the fifteenth (15th) day following the last day of the immediately preceding month in such manner as we require and together with all reports we require. Currently, the monthly minimum Royalty Fees in connection with Client Audits for the Auditing System are as follows:

# TERRITORY A - APPROXIMATELY 150 ESTABLISHMENTS: FULL-SERVICE AND SHARED SERVICE CLIENTS

The greater of:

- (a) 8% of the audit revenue generated per Client; or
- (b) First six months: \$0

Each of months 7 - 12: \$150

Each month during 2nd year: \$375 Each month during 3rd year: \$585

# TERRITORY B - APPROXIMATELY 250 ESTABLISHMENTS: FULL-SERVICE AND SHARED SERVICE CLIENTS

The greater of:

- (a) 8% of the audit revenue generated per Client; or
- (c) First six months: \$0

Each of months 7 - 12: \$225

Each month during 2nd year: \$675 Each month during 3rd year: \$915

# TERRITORY C - APPROXIMATELY 500 ESTABLISHMENTS: FULL-SERVICE AND SHARED SERVICE CLIENTS

The greater of:

- (a) 8% of the audit revenue generated per Client; or
- (d) First six months: \$0

Each of months 7 – 12: \$225 Each month during 2nd year: \$675 Each month during 3rd year: \$990

# ALL SELF-SERVICE CLIENTS REGARDLESS OF NUMBER OF ESTABLISHMENTS IN TERRITORY

The greater of \$38 or 20% of the Client's monthly self-service fee (Includes MDF)

You acknowledge and agree that we may in the future modify the method and manner in which the Auditing System is distributed to Establishments and/or establish a different pricing methodology for providing auditing services under the Auditing System to Establishments, which could cause a modification of the Royalty Fees payable hereunder. Any such modification to the Royalty Fee will only apply to you if you agree to the modification.

**D.** <u>National Account Program</u>. We have established a national account program through which we are able to contract with businesses to conduct Client Audits on a national, regional or multiple franchised territory basis in order to offer these accounts special pricing options for the use of our Systems (the "National Account Program"). A "National Account" is any multi-unit operator that has locations in two or more franchised territories and/or non-franchised territories or any

prospective client which will likely expand to additional locations in multiple territories following a pilot or trial program. We have the right to administer a National Account ourselves, or by or through our affiliates or designated third parties. We may mandate certain practices or service standards to ensure consistency across a National Account's locations utilizing our Systems and may reassign the franchisee or party supporting a National Account location at any time at our sole discretion. We have the right at any time to remove a National Account from the National Account Program or we may discontinue or terminate the entire National Account Program. Further, we have the right to convert an existing client of the Sculpture Hospitality franchise system to a National Account due to the growth and expansion of the client's business endeavors and success. The client will become a National Account upon notification to the then-current franchisee who is servicing the client. Our notification will provide the details of the National Account Program as it will apply to the client. You may receive a portion of the monthly Client Audit fees associated with National Accounts for which you perform services in your territory as described herein or in our Manuals. Depending on the service model for each National Account, if a National Account is located in your Territory, you will either be paid a commission of (i) 8% of the monthly audit revenue or self-service fees generated by such National Account in your Territory, if we or our affiliate or a designated third party will service National Accounts, or (ii) a custom revenue split, determined in our sole discretion, which will not be less than 8% of the monthly audit revenue or self-service fees generated by such National Account, if the program calls for you to service such National Account.

- **E.** <u>Technology Infrastructure Fee</u>. You are required to pay us a monthly fee of Fifty-five Dollars (\$55) to cover the cost of marketing and support platforms and communication tools. We have the right to increase this monthly fee if our costs of undertaking these activities increases.
- payments required under this Agreement shall be in U.S. Dollars received by us via ACH Debit Transaction no later than the fifteenth (15th) day of each month for services provided in the immediately preceding month unless otherwise specified by us. In the event that any payments are due on a national holiday, payment shall be due on the first business day following such holiday. All invoices issued by us to you for services rendered at your direction or for other reasons, are due thirty (30) days from the invoice date. All payments are payable via ACH Debit Transaction in accordance with the due dates described above. You must complete the ACH Debit Form attached to this Agreement as Attachment F. Unless we declare otherwise in writing, any payment not actually received by us on or before such due date shall be deemed past due. If any payment is past due, you are required to pay us the past due amount plus interest on such amount from the date it was due until the date we receive payment at two percent (2%) per month of the unpaid balance or the maximum rate permitted by applicable state law, whichever is greater. Any interest payable hereunder, which shall be calculated on a daily basis, shall be in addition to any other remedies we may have including, but not limited to, terminating your access to our business system in accordance with Section XII.C.
- G. <u>Credit Card Payments</u>. Should you request that we accept all or any part of any payment payable by you by way of an advance made by or through a credit card provider or other commercial lender, we may, in our sole discretion, opt to accept all or any part of any such payment. Regardless of how the same is to be made, you agree to pay to us, either concurrently with the advance or immediately following demand by us, all usage fees, commissions, conversion charges, e-commerce charges, administrations fees, inter-bank transfer costs, and other payment due or payable by us to the credit card provider as a result of or in connection with the advance. For greater certainty and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this <u>Section IV.G.</u> shall apply to advances made by submission of a credit card, a check provided by the credit card provider, an electronic or inter-bank transfer or any other means. We reserve the right to require that you implement a system for automatic withdrawal of

all or any payments due to us from you via an automated clearing house or other financial institution. We reserve the right to charge an administrative fee on all credit card payments of up to four percent (4%) of the total credit charge charges.

### V. FRANCHISEE'S DUTIES

A. Approved Products, Services and Suppliers. We have developed or may develop additional Standards and Specifications for types, models and brands of products and services and assets required to operate the Franchised Business. We reserve the right from time to time to approve specifications, suppliers and distributors of such products that meet our reasonable standards and requirements. If we do so, you agree to purchase only such products meeting those specifications, and if we require it, only from distributors and other suppliers we have approved, including ourselves or our affiliates. We may designate a single distributor or supplier (collectively "supplier") for any product, service, equipment, supply or material and may approve a supplier or distributor only as to certain products. The designated supplier may be us or our affiliate.

We and our affiliates may receive payments from suppliers on account of such suppliers' dealings with you and other Franchised Businesses and may use any amounts so received without restriction for any purpose we deem appropriate. We may collect payments for promotional allowances, rebates, volume discounts and other payments that designated, approved or recommended suppliers make to us and our affiliates. We may concentrate purchases with one or more suppliers or distributors to obtain lower prices or the best advertising support or services. Approval of a supplier or distributor may be conditioned on requirements relating to product quality, price consistency, reliability, financial capability, labor relations, customer relations, frequency of delivery, concentration of purchases, standards of service (including prompt attention to complaints), or other criteria and such approval may be temporarily pending our continued evaluation of the supplier or distributor from time to time.

If you would like to purchase any items from a source that we have not previously approved as a supplier or distributor of the particular item, you must comply with our then-current supplier/distributor approval process and standard. We have the right to inspect the proposed supplier's or distributor's facilities, and to require product samples from the proposed supplier or distributor to be delivered at our option either directly to us or to any independent, certified laboratory which we designate for testing. Either you or the proposed supplier or distributor must pay us a fee (not to exceed the reasonable cost of the inspection and the actual cost of the test) to make the evaluation. We reserve the right to periodically re-inspect the facilities and products of any approved supplier or distributor and to revoke our approval if the supplier or distributor does not continue to meet any of our criteria. We also reserve the right to charge manufacturers or suppliers a royalty for the right to manufacture products for any use in the Franchised Businesses.

You shall lease or purchase certain proprietary and copyrighted materials and related brochures, literature, and supplies relating to the operation of the Franchised Business solely from approved suppliers who shall have proved, to our continuing reasonable satisfaction, the ability to meet our reasonable Standards and Specifications for such products and related items. For certain proprietary products the sole approved supplier may be us. Such approved suppliers shall meet all of our Specifications and Standards as to content, quality, appearance, warranty, performance and serviceability and must adequately demonstrate their capacity and facilities to supply your needs for an effective and efficient operation of the Franchised Business as well as all Franchised Businesses.

You understand and acknowledge that every detail of the performance of the Franchised Business and the interaction with clients and potential clients in compliance with the Standards and

Specifications is critical to us, you and other Franchised Businesses operating under the Marks, in order to: (1) develop and maintain high and uniform operating standards; (2) increase the demand for the products and services sold by Franchised Businesses; and (3) protect the Marks, our trade secrets, Confidential Information (as defined in Section VII.), reputation and goodwill.

- Sale of Unauthorized Products to Establishments. You must spend substantially all of your time operating your franchise. You may not, directly or indirectly, attempt to trade, or trade off the goodwill associated with the Marks and our System by operating any type of venture or business other than Franchised Business without our prior written approval, which may be withheld in our sole discretion. Additionally, without our prior written approval, during the term of this Agreement, your owners and their spouses and immediate family members (children and their spouses, if any) are prohibited from selling competitive products and services or products and services which by their nature trade off the goodwill associated with the Marks or our System) to any Establishment or to an owner of any Establishment, whether inside or outside of your Territory. If you, directly or indirectly through any other party, whether or not affiliated with the Franchised Business, make such an unauthorized sale, we will be entitled to collect the full amount you received for such sale and this activity shall constitute a breach of the Franchise Agreement subject to termination under Section XII thereof. For the avoidance of any doubt, the rights granted to you hereunder prohibit you and your owners from operating any other business while this Agreement is in effect or from owning any interest in any entity that undertakes to offer or sell products or services that compete with or which are substantially similar to the products or services offered or sold in connection with the Franchised Business. You may not directly or indirectly, offer any other products or services to any Establishment or to any client or prospective client nor may you or your owners have any interest in any business that does.
- C. <u>Initial Training</u>. Unless otherwise agreed to by us, the Required Trainee shall attend and complete, to our satisfaction, certain phases of our initial training program as set forth in our Manuals within ninety (90) days of the signing of your Franchise Agreement. Portions of our initial training program may be conducted in person at a location that we designate or via recorded media, teleconference, videoconference, the Internet, webinar, or any other means, as we determine. We may charge a training fee of up to \$5,000 for each additional or subsequent trainee that attends the initial training program (or if your Required Trainee takes the program a second time). You will pay for the lodging, meals, and local transportation expenses incurred by the Required Trainee during the initial training program and for any such expenses incurred by additional or subsequent trainees (or if your Required Trainee attends the program a second time). In addition, you will be responsible for all transportation expenses incurred by the Required Trainee or your other trainees related to getting to and from training and any wages earned by the Required Trainee or your other trainees.
- **D.** <u>Ongoing Training</u>. We may periodically conduct mandatory or optional training programs for your Required Trainee and/or other owners or employees that we designate at our office or another location that we designate. We may charge you a reasonable fee for any training programs that we provide. We may provide additional training in person or via recorded media, teleconference, videoconference, the Internet, webinar, or any other means, as we determine. You shall be responsible for any travel and living expenses (including meals, transportation, and accommodations), wages, and other expenses incurred by your Required Trainee or other trainees related to any additional training programs.
- **E.** <u>Working Capital</u>. You shall meet and maintain sufficient levels of working capital for use in connection with the management and operation of the Franchised Business as we may reasonably require from time to time.

- F. Best Efforts. You shall devote your full time and best efforts to the management and operation of the Franchised Business. You and your owners may not engage in any other business while you are operating the Franchised Business. You are responsible for the development, operation, promotion and enhancement of the Franchised Business during the full term of this Agreement. You agree that the Franchised Business will at all times be under your supervision. If you are a corporation or other entity, you must appoint an owner to serve as the manager, successfully complete the initial training program, and to directly supervise the operation of the Franchised Business. Any owner who owns a majority interest in the franchisee must serve as the manager. No change in designation of manager may occur without the new manager having satisfactorily completed initial training and any additional training we may require.
- G. Compliance with Uniform Standards. You shall operate the Franchised Business in conformity with such uniform methods, Standards and Specifications as we may from time to time prescribe to ensure that the highest degree of quality and service is uniformly maintained. You shall conduct your business in a manner which reflects favorably at all times on the Sculpture Hospitality trade name and franchise system. You shall at no time engage in deceptive, misleading or unethical practices or conduct any other act which may have a negative impact on our reputation and goodwill or the reputation and goodwill of any other Franchised Businesses. Pursuant to this ongoing responsibility, you agree:
  - 1. To maintain in sufficient supply, as we may prescribe in the Manuals or otherwise in writing and use at all times, supplies as conform to our Standards and Specifications, and to refrain from deviating therefrom without our prior written consent;
  - 2. To sell or offer for sale only and all such products and services as approved in writing by us and as meet our uniform standards of quality and quantity which have been expressly approved for sale in writing by us in accordance with our methods and techniques;
  - 3. To refrain from any deviation from our Standards and Specifications for serving or selling such products or services and to discontinue selling and offering for sale any such products or services as we may, in our sole discretion, disapprove in writing at any time:
  - 4. To permit us or our designee to conduct Client Audits, sell products and equipment and provide monitoring services and collect revenue therefrom, from any client located within the Territory, if and only if we decide to offer these any of these to the public and you are unwilling or unsuitable to provide such service or product; and
  - 5. To operate the Franchised Business at a standard of excellence consistent with the requirements set forth in the Manuals.
- that we periodically specify including, hardware components, dedicated communication and power lines, printers, and other computer-related accessories and peripheral equipment we periodically specify in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business (collectively, the "Computer System"). We may periodically modify specifications for and components of the Computer System. In addition to being required to be connected to the Internet so you can provide us with the records and related information we require, you are required to finalize your audits on the same day that final reports are delivered to the client. This program will assist you in transferring sales data to us on a daily basis and functions in such a manner as to help simplify and reduce the time needed to complete your audits. We do not have independent access to the data stored in your computer and we will not independently

access a franchisee's computer system except to perform software updates and routine file maintenance, if required. Despite your obligation to buy, use, and maintain the Computer System according to our standards and specifications, you have sole and complete responsibility for: (i) acquiring, operating, maintaining, and upgrading the Computer System; (ii) the manner in which your Computer System interfaces with our and any third party's computer system; and (iii) any and all consequences if the Computer System is not properly operated, maintained, and upgraded.

- I. <u>Non-competition and Nondisclosure Agreements</u>. All executive personnel (including your owners) must sign the Confidentiality Agreement and Ancillary Covenants Not to Compete attached to this Agreement as <u>Attachment D</u>. All other employees and independent contractors must sign the Confidentiality Agreement attached to this Agreement as <u>Attachment E</u>.
- J. <u>Incursion Policies</u>. You acknowledge and agree that we have instituted policies and procedures concerning a Sculpture Hospitality franchisee's attempt to provide Client Audits and other services outside its assigned Territory in geographic areas in which a franchise has not been granted ("Open Areas") and which also governs the transitioning of client accounts managed by a franchisee in an Open Area to a new franchisee who subsequently purchases a franchise for the Open Area. Such policies are set forth in the Manuals and you agree to comply with such policies and procedures as now exist or are hereafter modified, altered or amended by us. You acknowledge and agree that some of these policies and procedures in the Manuals require you to pay an incursion fee to the new franchisee during the aforementioned transition period equal to a percentage of the fees you receive from the client accounts in the former Open Area.
- K. Compliance with Laws. You must secure and maintain in force all required licenses, permits, and certificates relating to the operation of the Franchised Business and must operate the Franchise Business in full compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations including, but not limited to, government regulations relating to occupational hazards, health, worker's compensation, unemployment insurance, withholding and federal and state income taxes, social security taxes, and sales and service taxes. You must comply with all laws and regulations relating to privacy and data protection and must comply with any privacy policies or data protection and breach response policies we may periodically establish. All advertising and promotion by you must be completely factual and must conform to the highest standards of ethical advertising. The Franchised Business must in all dealings with its customers, suppliers, us and the public adhere to the highest standards of honesty, integrity, fair dealing, and ethical conduct. You agree to refrain from any business or advertising practice that may be injurious to our business and the goodwill associated with the Marks and other Sculpture Hospitality businesses. You must notify us in writing within five (5) days: (i) of the commencement of any action, suit, or proceeding, and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award, or decree of any court, agency, or other governmental instrumentality, which may adversely affect your operation or financial condition (or that of the Franchised Business), or (ii) of any notice of violation of any law, ordinance, or regulation relating to the Franchised Business.

### VI. MARKS

A. Ownership and Goodwill of Marks. We have licensed the Marks to you to use in franchising, developing, and operating the Franchised Business. Your right to use the Marks is derived only from this Agreement and is limited to your operating the Franchised Business in compliance with this Agreement and all Standards and Specifications we prescribe during the term of this Agreement. Your unauthorized use of the Marks is a breach of this Agreement and infringes our rights in the Marks. You acknowledge and agree that your use of the Marks and any goodwill established by that use are exclusively for our benefit and that this Agreement does not confer any goodwill or other interests in the Marks upon you (other than the right to operate the Franchised Business in compliance with this

14

Agreement). All provisions of this Agreement relating to the Marks apply to any additional proprietary trade and service marks we authorize you to use. You may not at any time during or after the term of this Agreement contest or assist any other person in contesting the validity, or our ownership, of the Marks.

B. <u>Limitations on Your Use of Marks</u>. You agree to use the Marks as the Franchised Business' sole identification, except that you must identify yourself as its independent owner and operator at the Franchised Business in the manner we prescribe. You may not use any Mark (i) as part of any corporate or legal business name, (ii) with any prefix, suffix, or other modifying words, terms, designs, or symbols (other than logos we license to you), (iii) in offering or selling any unauthorized services or products, (iv) as part of any domain name, homepage, electronic address, or otherwise in connection with electronic media, or (v) in any other manner we have not expressly authorized in writing. If we discover your unauthorized use of the Marks, we may require you to destroy all offending items reflecting the unauthorized use (with no reimbursement from us).

You may not use any Mark in advertising the transfer, sale, or other disposition of the Franchised Business or an ownership interest in you without our prior written consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold. You agree to display the Marks prominently as we prescribe on forms, advertising and marketing, supplies, and other materials we designate. You agree to give the notices of trade and service mark registrations that we specify and to obtain any fictitious or assumed name registrations required under applicable law.

- C. Notification of Infringements and Claims. You agree to notify us immediately of any apparent infringement or challenge to your use of any Mark, or of any person's claim of any rights in any Mark or any confusingly similar trademark, and not to communicate with any person other than us, our attorneys, and your attorneys regarding any infringement, challenge, or claim. We may take the action we deem appropriate (including no action) and control exclusively any litigation, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office proceeding, or other administrative proceeding arising from any infringement, challenge, or claim or otherwise concerning any Mark. You agree to sign any documents and take any other reasonable action that, in the opinion of our attorneys, are necessary or advisable to protect and maintain our interests in any litigation or Patent and Trademark Office or other proceeding or otherwise to protect and maintain our interests in the Marks. We will reimburse your costs for taking any requested action.
- D. <u>Discontinuance of Use of Marks</u>. If it becomes advisable at any time in our opinion for us and/or you to modify, discontinue using, and/or replace any Mark and/or to use one or more additional, substitute, or replacement trade or service marks together with or instead of any previously designated Mark, you agree to comply with our directions within a reasonable time after we deliver notice to you. We need not reimburse your direct expenses for the discontinuance or substitution of the Marks by us. We are not responsible for your expenses in modifying, discontinuing or promoting a modified or substituted Mark. Our rights in this <u>Section VI.D.</u> apply to any and all of the Marks (and any portion of any Mark) that this Agreement authorizes you to use. We may exercise these rights at any time and for any reason, business or otherwise, we think best. You acknowledge both our right to take this action and your obligation to comply with our directions.
- **E.** <u>Indemnification for Use of Marks</u>. We agree to reimburse you for all damages, claims, and expenses that you incur or for which you are liable in any proceeding challenging your right to use any Mark or other Intellectual Property under this Agreement, provided your use has been consistent with this Agreement, the Manuals, and Standards and Specifications communicated to you and you have timely notified us of, and comply with our directions in responding to, the proceeding. At

our option, we may defend and control the defense of any proceeding arising from your use of any Mark.

### VII. <u>CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.</u>

We possess (and will continue to develop and acquire) certain confidential information, some of which constitutes trade secrets and intellectual property under applicable law (the "Confidential Information"), relating to developing and operating a Franchised Business, including (without limitation):

- 1. curriculum and copyrighted intellectual property for services and products for the Franchised Businesses and operations materials and Manuals;
- 2. methods, formats, specifications, standards, systems, procedures, sales and marketing techniques, knowledge, and experience used in developing and operating a Franchised Business:
  - 3. marketing and advertising programs and materials for a Franchised Business;
- 4. knowledge of Standards and Specifications for and suppliers of products, equipment and services required for the Franchised Business;
- 5. processing systems and other computer software or similar technology that may be proprietary to us or our affiliates;
- 6. knowledge of the operating results and financial performance of a Franchised Business other than your Franchised Business;
- 7. customer communication and retention programs and data used or generated in connection with those programs;
- 8. the identification and listing of potential clients, existing clients and Establishments of any Franchised Business, and any National Accounts, which information we are deemed to own; and
- 9. graphic designs and related intellectual property for marketing the Franchised Businesses.

You acknowledge and agree that you will not acquire any interest in Confidential Information, other than the right to use it as we specify while operating the Franchised Business during the term of this Agreement, and that Confidential Information is proprietary, includes our Franchised Businesses (and, if applicable, our affiliates') trade secrets, and is disclosed to you only on the condition that you agree, and you hereby do agree, that you:

- (a) will not use Confidential Information in any other business or capacity;
- (b) will keep confidential each item deemed to be a part of Confidential Information, both during and after the term of this Agreement (afterward for as long as the item is not generally known in the industry);

- (c) will not make unauthorized copies of any Confidential Information disclosed via electronic media or in written or other tangible form;
- (d) will adopt and implement reasonable procedures to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information, including, without limitation, restricting your disclosure to the Franchised Business' personnel and others and using non-disclosure and non-competition agreements with those having access to Confidential Information. We have the right to regulate the forms of agreements that you use and to be a third-party beneficiary of those agreements with independent enforcement rights. You must keep copies of those agreements and send them to us upon request; and
- (e) will not sell, trade, or otherwise profit in any way from the Confidential Information, including customer/membership lists, except as authorized by this Agreement.

Confidential Information does not include information, knowledge, or know-how that you can lawfully demonstrate came to your attention before we provided it to you directly or indirectly; that, at the time we disclosed it to you, already had lawfully become generally known in the inventory control industries through publication or communication by others (without violating an obligation to us); that, after we disclose it to you, lawfully becomes generally known in the inventory control industries through publication or communication by others (without violating an obligation to us); or that you independently develop without access to or reliance on our Confidential Information. However, if we include any matter in Confidential Information, anyone who claims that it is not Confidential Information must prove that one of the exclusions provided in this <u>Section VII.</u> is satisfied.

All ideas, concepts, techniques, or materials relating to a Franchised Business, whether or not protectable intellectual property and whether created by or for you or your owners or employees, must be promptly disclosed to us and will be deemed to be our sole and exclusive property, part of the Sculpture Hospitality franchise system, and works made-for-hire for us. To the extent any item does not qualify as a "work made-for-hire" for us, by this <u>Section VII.</u> you assign ownership of that item, and all related rights to that item, to us and agree to take whatever action (including signing assignment or other documents) we request to evidence our ownership or to help us obtain intellectual property rights in the item.

### VIII. ACCOUNTING, INSPECTIONS AND RECORDS

- A. <u>Maintenance of Books and Records</u>. You shall maintain during the term of this Agreement and shall preserve for not less than seven (7) years from the date of preparation full, complete and accurate books, records and accounts in accordance with the Standards and Specifications and in the form and manner prescribed by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing.
- **B.** Monthly Reports. During the term of this Agreement, you shall submit to us, certain monthly reports and statements of Client Audits in a form prescribed by us in the Manuals, together with such other data or information as we may require, which may include a statement or declaration that you have otherwise not sold any products or services in your Territory that we have not approved, whether or not related to the offerings of the Franchised Business. If you discover an error in any monthly report or statement that you are required to submit with your monthly Royalty Fee, you must notify us within 10 days of your submission of the report or statement to us.

- **C.** Financial and Related Reporting. During the term of this Agreement, you shall, at your expense, submit to us a monthly operating report, which may be unaudited statements, for the Franchised Business in the form prescribed by us. The report shall include, but not be limited to, a statement of the sources of all income. The report shall be due not later than the fifth (5th) day of each month for the preceding month and shall be sent via modem or facsimile machine to us. Within ninety (90) days of the completion of your fiscal year, you shall also prepare, and submit by modem or facsimile, at your expense, an annual financial statement which shall include an income statement prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and copies of your federal and state tax returns. Each annual financial statement and tax return shall be compiled by an independent certified public accounting firm and signed by your president or treasurer attesting that the statement is true and correct. We also reserve the right to require you to submit to us certified financial statements for any period or periods of any fiscal year, which shall be certified by your accounting firm and attested to by your treasurer or chief financial officer. You shall also submit to us, upon request, a copy of any of your periodic federal and state sales or income tax returns applicable to the Franchised Business.
- **D.** Other Submissions. You shall also submit to us, for review and auditing, such other forms, and other reports and any and all other information and data as we may reasonably designate, in the form and at the times and places reasonably required by us, upon request and as specified from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing, at any time during the term of this Agreement.
- **E.** <u>Inspection</u>. We or our designated agents shall have the right at all reasonable times to examine and copy, at our expense, your books, records, receipts and your tax returns. We shall also have the right, at any time, to have an independent audit made of your books and records. If an inspection should reveal that any payments to us have been understated in any report to us, then you shall immediately pay to us, upon demand, the amount understated plus interest calculated at the default rate on a daily basis. If any inspection discloses an understatement in any report of two percent (2%) or more of any amount to be paid to us, you shall, in addition to the payment of interest thereon, reimburse us for any and all costs and expenses connected with the inspection (including, without limitation, reasonable accountants' and attorneys' fees). The foregoing remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies available to us.

## IX. NATIONAL AND LOCAL ADVERTISING

Recognizing the value of national and local advertising, and the importance of the standardization of advertising programs to the furtherance and protection of the Marks, goodwill and public image of the Franchised Businesses, the parties agree as follows:

A. <u>Submission and Approval of Promotional and Marketing Materials</u>. All promotional and marketing materials to be used by you in any medium shall be presented in a dignified manner and shall conform to such standards and requirements as we may specify, from time to time, in the Manuals or otherwise. You shall submit to us for our prior approval, samples of all promotional and marketing materials in whatever forms that you desire to use and that have not been approved within the last three (3) months by us. We shall notify you of our approval or disapproval thereof within ten (10) days from the date of receipt by us of such materials. You shall comply with all revisions to said promotional and marketing materials which we may require prior to approving said promotional and marketing materials. You shall not use any advertising or promotional plans or materials which have not been approved by us, and you shall cease to use any plans or materials promptly upon notice by us. Failure by you to obtain the prior approval of us for all proposed advertising shall be deemed a default of this Agreement in accordance with Section XII. hereof.

**B.** <u>Marketing</u> <u>Development</u> <u>Fund</u>. We maintain and administer a Marketing Development Fund (the "**Fund**"). During the Term, you must pay to the Marketing Development Fund a nonrefundable monthly fee for each Territory where you operate a Franchised Business based upon the number of Establishments within the Territory. During the first six (6) months of the Term, regardless of the type of Territory you operate, you must pay 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client. Thereafter, the monthly fee you must pay is equal to the greater of (a) 2% of the audit revenue generated per Client or (b) the following amounts:

Months of the Term	150 Territory*	250 Territory*	500 Territory*
Each of Months 7 through 12	\$60	\$90	\$90
Each Month in second year	\$150	\$270	\$270
Each Month in third year	\$234	\$366	\$396

<sup>\*</sup>The number associated with the Territory means the approximate number of Establishments in the Territory.

The Fund has been established for the advertising, marketing, customer relationship management system ("CRMS"), and public relations programs and materials and brand building and protection activities we deem appropriate to protect and enhance the Marks and Systems used thereunder. We will direct all activities that the Fund finances, with sole control over the creative concepts, graphics, materials, communication media, and endorsements used and their geographic, market, and media placement and allocation. The Fund may pay for preparing and producing video, audio, and written materials and electronic media, including developing, implementing, operating, and maintaining a franchise system website, intranet, extranet and/or related strategies; administering national, regional, multi-regional, and local marketing and advertising programs, including, without limitation, purchasing media advertising, conducting direct mail and other direct marketing campaigns, doing on-line Internet advertising and marketing, conducting research and other marketing tactics as appropriate, and using advertising, promotion, marketing, and research agencies and other advisors to provide assistance; supporting public relations, market research, customer satisfaction surveys, and other advertising, promotion, graphic design, marketing, and research activities, including hiring affiliated public relations and other agencies to provide all public relations and similar services for the Franchised Businesses and your Franchised Business; paying celebrities and other public figures for endorsing and supporting Franchised Businesses; hiring vendors of "mystery shop" services; paying third party vendors to customize advertising, promotion, and marketing materials for local use by Franchised Businesses; and engaging in other brand and design enhancement activities. The Fund periodically will give you samples of advertising, marketing, CRMS, and promotional formats and materials at no cost. We or the Fund will sell you multiple copies of these materials at the direct cost of producing them, plus any related shipping, handling, and storage charges.

We will account for the Fund separately from our other monies and not use the Fund for any of our general operating expenses. However, we may use the Fund to pay the reasonable salaries and benefits of personnel who manage and administer the Fund; the Fund's other administrative costs; travel expenses of personnel while they are on Fund business; meeting costs; overhead relating to Fund business; and other expenses that we incur in activities reasonably related to administering and directing the Fund and its programs, including, without limitation, conducting market research, public relations, preparing advertising and marketing materials, conducting promotions, managing CRMS, and collecting and accounting for Fund contributions.

The Fund will not be our asset. The Fund is not a trust. We will hold all Fund contributions for the benefit of the contributors and use contributions for the purposes described in this Subsection IX.B. We do not owe any fiduciary obligation to you for administering the Fund or any other reason. The Fund may spend in any fiscal year more or less than the total Fund contributions in that year, borrow

from us or others (paying reasonable interest) to cover deficits, or invest any surplus for future use. We will use all interest earned on Fund contributions to pay costs before using the Fund's other assets.

We will prepare an annual, unaudited statement of the Fund collections and expenses and give you a copy of the statement upon written request. We may, within our sole discretion, have the Fund audited annually, at the Fund's expense, by an independent certified public accountant we select. We may incorporate the Fund or operate it through a separate entity whenever we deem appropriate. The successor entity will have all of the rights and duties specified in this <u>Section IX.B.</u>

We intend the Fund to maximize recognition of the Marks, enhance system protection of the Marks, and increase patronage of Franchised Businesses. Although we will try to use the Fund to develop advertising, CRMS, and marketing materials and programs, and to execute advertising, marketing, and research activities, that will benefit all Franchised Businesses, we have no requirement or obligation to ensure that Fund expenditures in or affecting any geographic area are proportionate or equivalent to Fund contributions by the Franchised Business operating in that geographic area or that any Franchised Business benefits directly or in proportion to its Fund contributions from the development of advertising, CRMS, and marketing materials or the execution of advertising, marketing, and research activities. The Fund will not be used principally to develop materials and programs to solicit franchisees. However, media, materials, and programs, including a franchise system website, prepared using Fund contributions may describe our franchise program, reference the availability of franchises and related information, and process franchise leads.

We have the right, but no obligation, to use collection agents and institute legal proceedings at the Fund's expense to collect Fund contributions. We also may forgive, waive, settle, and compromise all claims by or against the Fund. Except as expressly provided in this Subsection, we assume no direct or indirect liability or obligation to you for collecting amounts due to, maintaining, directing, or administering the Fund.

We may at any time defer or reduce contributions of the Franchised Business and, upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to you, reduce or suspend Fund contributions and operations for one or more periods of any length and terminate (and, if terminated, reinstate) the Fund. If we terminate the Fund, at our option, we can expend all remaining Fund monies on permitted activities or distribute all unspent monies to our franchisees, and to us and our affiliates, in proportion to their, and our, respective Fund contributions during the preceding twelve (12) month period.

- Centralized Marketing Program. In addition to making payments into the Marketing Development Fund, all franchises purchasing a franchise pursuant to this Disclosure Document are required to participate in our Centralized Marketing Program. In connection with the Centralized Marketing Program, we will require administrative access to your social media account(s) and we may also request administrative access to your business social media account at any time to ensure brand compliance is followed. The Centralized Marketing Program has three (3) tiers, all of which require the payment of a monthly fee and a mandatory one-time set-up fee. Unless otherwise directed by us, fees payable under this provision shall be paid at the same time and in the same manner as when you make other monthly payments to us under this Agreement:
  - 1. With the Base Marketing Program, which has a fee of \$40 per month and a mandatory one-time set-up fee of \$150. Under the Base Marketing Program, we will set-up your Facebook page, set-up your Google My Business, create your personalized franchise web page and upload your database (if applicable) into our marketing platform for our monthly blog email.

- 2. The Premium Marketing Program is an upgrade from the Base Marketing Program and has a monthly management fee of \$150 and a mandatory one-time set-up fee of \$150. This Program is intended as an avenue for your 3% local marketing spend requirement. With this Program, we will launch one targeted Facebook ad from our corporate standard library and provide monthly reporting on the performance attributed to the advertisement. We recommend an advertising spend of \$500/month for this marketing opportunity.
- 3. The Top Tier Program provides you with the ability to launch customized Facebook ads, customized Instagram ads, customized google ads, or a customized email sequence. This is an a la carte program where we would work one-on-one with you. The cost of this Program is entirely dependent on the options you choose, but there is a mandatory \$150 one-time set-up fee and a monthly design/management fee starting at \$250 per month. The final component is the amount of the advertising spend you want directed to this Top Tier Program.
- D. Your Local Marketing. In addition to your Marketing Development Fund contribution obligation under Section IX.B. above, unless we agree otherwise, you must spend each year during the term of this Agreement, in the manner we approve, at least three percent (3%) of "Gross Sales" on a monthly basis, to market and promote your Franchised Business locally. For purposes of this Agreement "Gross Sales" shall mean the total of all revenues generated by you in connection with the Franchised Business, directly or indirectly, less sales, use or service taxes actually collected and paid to the appropriate taxing authorities. You agree to send us, in the manner we prescribe, an accounting of your expenditures for local marketing and promotion during the immediately preceding month. You agree to consult with us each year, as often as we deem reasonably necessary, to devise and implement a local marketing plan for your Franchised Business for that year and subsequent years of the term of this Agreement. At our request, you must send us, in the manner we prescribe (including with receipts), an accounting of your expenditures for advertising, marketing, and promotion for the period we specify. We may require you to purchase from us, our affiliates and/or unaffiliated vendors advertising, marketing, and CRMS materials, catalogs, brochures, and flyers. We may require you to access third party websites for such approved materials and to customize those materials for the Franchised Business. During the term of this Agreement, we may designate which expenditures will, or will not, count toward your required advertising expenditures under this Section IX.D. For example, your costs of purchasing and mailing Sculpture Hospitality marketing materials to circulate within and outside the Territory, and your costs of acquiring mailing lists (which we may require you to obtain from or through us) are excluded from the minimum percentage local marketing expenditure specified above. We agree that if you have met your minimum leasing requirements and Client Audit requirements under this Agreement during any full year of the term of this Agreement, then for the next succeeding full year of the term, you shall not be required to fulfill the local marketing expense amount set forth above.

Your local advertising, marketing, and promotion must follow our guidelines. All advertising, marketing and promotional materials that you develop for your Franchised Business must contain notices of the franchise system website's domain name in the manner we designate. You may not develop, maintain, provide mutual links to, or authorize any website that mentions or describes you or the Franchised Business or displays any of the Marks. You agree that your advertising, promotion, CRMS, research, and marketing will be completely clear, factual, and not misleading and conform to both the highest standards of ethical advertising and marketing and the advertising and marketing policies that we prescribe from time to time.

We have the right to audit any local marketing and advertising you conduct for the Franchised Business to confirm your compliance with this <u>Section IX.D.</u> If you fail to comply with these

obligations, you agree that we have the right to require you to pay to us the amount of the required local marketing expenditure (three percent (3%) of your Gross Sales) that is not spent on a monthly basis. We may determine how best to spend that amount, including, but not limited to, depositing those monies into the Fund.

With the introduction of the Centralized Marketing Programs, we agree that the advertising spend you contribute to your particular Centralized Marketing Program and actually spend under such Program will reduce, on a dollar-for-dollar basis, your local marketing requirement for the month in which your Centralized Marketing Program uses such contributions.

In the event we provide you with a client lead, you are required to confirm in writing for us within 48 hours after receiving the lead, that you received the lead and have made initial contact with the prospective customer.

## X. INSURANCE

- A. <u>Procurement</u>. You shall procure, within the timetable provided by us in the Manuals, and thereafter maintain in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement, at your expense, an insurance policy or policies protecting you and us, and our respective officers, directors, partners and employees, against any loss, liability, personal injury, death, property damage or expense whatsoever from fire, lightning, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief and the perils included in the extended coverage endorsement, arising or occurring upon or in connection with the Franchised Business, or by reason of the operation or occupancy of the Franchised Business, as well as such other insurance applicable to such other special risks, if any, as we may reasonably require for our own and your protection. You shall be obligated to procure such insurance and to submit copies of such policies to us prior to the commencement of training.
- **B.** <u>Minimum Coverage</u>. Such policy or policies shall be written by an insurance company satisfactory to us in accordance with the standards and specifications set forth in the Manuals or otherwise in writing, and shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Comprehensive General Liability insurance and Errors and Omissions insurance covering the operation of the Franchised Business; and
  - 2. Workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance as well as such other insurance as may be required by statute or rule of the state in which the Franchised Business is located and operated.

The type of insurance and the insurance amounts are subject to change based on inflation or future experience with claims asserted against Franchised Business. We, in our sole discretion, may require additional insurance coverage to be paid for by you. You will be liable for any cost and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by us in connection with any proceedings arising out of compliance with the provisions of the Franchise Agreement relating to insurance. We shall be named as an additional insured in such of your insurance policies as are designated by us.

C. <u>Certificates</u>. Initially and upon each periodic policy renewal, you shall make a request, through your agent and/or carrier, for timely delivery to us of certificates of insurance of all coverage required by us along with evidence that the premiums have been paid. Each such certificate shall contain statements by the insurer that (i) the policy will not be canceled or initially altered without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to us; and (ii) we are designated as an additional named insured.

**D.** No Relief of Liability to Us. The procurement and maintenance of such insurance shall not relieve you of any liability to us under any indemnity requirements of this Agreement.

## XI. TRANSFER OF INTEREST; OPERATION BY US

A. Transfer by Us. We shall have the right to assign this Agreement, and all of its rights and privileges hereunder without restriction. Specifically, and without limitation to the foregoing, you expressly affirm and agree that we may, among other things, sell our assets and our rights in and to the Marks and the Standards and Specifications outright to a third party; may go public; may engage in a private placement of some or all of our securities; may merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation; may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buyout or other economic or financial restructuring; and, with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, you expressly and specifically waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the loss of said Marks (or any variation thereof) and/or the loss of association with or identification of us, our parent or the Sculpture Hospitality franchise system.

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require us to remain in the beverage inventory control system or to offer similar services, whether or not bearing our Marks, in the event that we exercise our rights hereunder to assign our rights in this Agreement.

## B. Transfer by You.

- 1. You understand and acknowledge that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to you (or, if you are an entity, to your owners) and that we have granted you the rights under this Agreement in reliance upon our perception of your (or your owners') individual or collective character, skill, aptitude, business ability and financial capacity. Accordingly, no transfer of this Agreement or any interest in this Agreement, the Franchised Business or all or substantially all of the operating assets of the Franchised Business, or any ownership interest in you, whether directly or indirectly through a transfer of ownership interests in any owner of yours that is an entity and whether in one transaction or a series of related transactions, regardless of the time period over which these transactions take place, may be consummated without our prior written approval and satisfying the applicable conditions of this Section XI., subject to Section XI.D. Any purported assignment or transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, not having our written approval shall be null and void and shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement, for which we may then terminate without opportunity to cure pursuant to Section XII. of this Agreement.
- 2. We shall not unreasonably withhold our approval to a transfer of any interest in you or in this Agreement; provided, however, that if a transfer, alone or together with other previous, simultaneous or proposed transfers, would have the effect of transferring a controlling interest in you (if you are an entity) or in the Franchised Business, we may, in our sole discretion, require any or all of the following as conditions of its approval:
  - (a) All of your accrued monetary obligations and all other outstanding obligations to us (our subsidiaries, affiliates, suppliers and vendors) shall be up to date, fully paid and satisfied;
  - (b) You shall not be in default of any provision of this Agreement, any amendment hereof or successor hereto, any other franchise agreement or other agreement between you and us, or our subsidiaries, affiliates or suppliers;

- (c) You and each of your shareholders, officers and directors shall have executed a general release under seal, in a form satisfactory to us, of any and all claims against us and our officers, directors, shareholders and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances, provided, however, that you shall not be required to release us for violations of federal and state franchise registration and disclosure laws;
- (d) The transferee shall enter into a written assignment, under seal and in a form satisfactory to us, assuming and agreeing to discharge all of your obligations under this Agreement; and, if your obligations were guaranteed by the transferor, the transferee shall guarantee the performance of all such obligations in writing in a form satisfactory to us;
- (e) The transferee shall demonstrate to our satisfaction that the transferee meets our educational, managerial and business standards; possesses a good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; has the aptitude and ability to operate the Franchised Business herein (as may be evidenced by prior related experience or otherwise); has at least the same managerial and financial criteria required of new franchisees and shall have sufficient equity capital to operate the Franchised Business;
- (f) At our option, the transferee shall execute (and/or, upon our request, shall cause all interested parties to execute) for a term ending on the expiration date of this Agreement and with such renewal term as may be provided by this Agreement, the standard form of Franchise Agreement then being offered to new franchisees and such other ancillary agreements as we may require for the Franchised Business, which agreements shall supersede this Agreement in all respects and the terms of which agreements may differ from the terms of this Agreement, by including, without limitation, a higher percentage Royalty Fee, higher National Advertising Fund contributions, higher local marketing expenditure minimums, and the implementation of additional fees;
- (g) You shall remain liable for all direct and indirect obligations to us in connection with the Franchised Business prior to the effective date of the transfer and shall continue to remain responsible for its obligations of nondisclosure, noncompetition and indemnification as provided elsewhere in this Agreement and shall execute any and all instruments reasonably requested by us to further evidence such liability;
- (h) At our option, the transferee will be required to successfully complete our initial training program;
- (i) The transferee shall have signed an Acknowledgment of Receipt of all required legal documents, such as the Disclosure Document and the then-current Franchise Agreement and ancillary agreements; and
- (j) You shall pay to us a transfer fee of thirty percent (30%) of the then-current initial franchise fee being charged by us to you. The transfer fee is to cover our administrative expenses and other costs in connection with the proposed transfer and shall be fully payable prior to any such transfer and is nonrefundable.

In the event of a transaction governed by this <u>Section XI.B.2</u>, we reserve the right to require that we facilitate the transfer by holding the consideration payable by the transferee and disbursing the transferor's portion of the consideration sixty (60) business days after the closing of the transfer provided transferee fulfills all training requirements we obligate the transferee to complete and all financial obligations of the transferor or transferee owed to us have been paid in full. You and the transferee agree to execute such documents we prepare which further specify our role as facilitator.

- 3. For a transfer which does not transfer a controlling interest in you (if you are an entity) or in the Franchised Business, we may, in order to provide our approval, require the transferee fulfill one or more of the conditions set forth in the following subparts of <u>Section XI.B.2</u>: <u>Sections XI.B.2(a), (b), (c), (h)</u> and (i).
- 4. You shall grant no security interest in the Franchised Business or in any of its assets unless the secured party agrees that in the event of any default by you under any documents related to the security interest, we shall have the right and option to be substituted as obligor to the secured party and to cure any default of you. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we shall not be construed as a guarantor or surety for you.
- 5. You acknowledge and agree that each of the foregoing conditions of transfer which must be met by you and the transferee are necessary and reasonable to assure such transferee's full performance of the obligations hereunder.
- **C.** <u>Additional Requirements If you are a Corporation or other Entity</u>. The following requirements shall apply to you if you are a corporation, in addition to those requirements set forth elsewhere in this Agreement, the Manuals or otherwise:
  - 1. You shall be a newly organized corporation and your organizational documents (e.g. Articles of Incorporation or Articles of Organization) shall at all times provide that your activities are confined exclusively to operating the Franchised Business herein.
  - 2. Copies of your organizational documents and other governing documents, and any amendments thereto, including appropriate resolutions of your governing body (e.g. Board of Directors or managing member) authorizing entry into this Agreement, shall be promptly furnished to us.

#### D. Our Right of First Refusal.

1. Any party who holds an interest (as reasonably determined by us) in you or in the Franchised Business and who desires to accept any written bona fide offer from a third party to purchase his interest shall notify us in writing of each such offer and, except as otherwise provided herein, we shall have the right and option, exercisable within sixty (60) days after receipt of such written notification, to send written notice to the seller that we intend to purchase the seller's interest on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party. Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer. In the event that we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur by the later of: (a) the closing date specified in the third party offer; or (b) within sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of our election to purchase. Failure by us to exercise the option afforded by this Section XI.D. shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of this Section XI. with respect to a proposed transfer.

- 2. In the event the consideration, terms and/or conditions offered by a third party are such that we may not reasonably be required to furnish the same consideration, terms and/or conditions, then we may purchase the Franchised Business proposed to be sold for the reasonable equivalent in cash. If the parties cannot agree within a reasonable time on the reasonable equivalent in cash of the consideration, terms and/or conditions offered by a third party, an independent appraiser shall be designated by us, and his determination shall be final and binding.
- **E.** Transfer Upon Death, Mental Incapacity or Disability. Upon the death, mental incapacity or disability of you or a shareholder of a corporation or a general partner of a partnership which has been formed to own and operate the Franchised Business, we shall consent to the transfer of said interest in you, the Franchised Business and this Agreement to the spouse, heirs or relative by blood or by marriage, shareholder or partner, whether such transfer is made by will or by operation of law, if, in our sole discretion and judgment, such person or persons meet our educational, managerial and business standards; possess a good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; have the aptitude and ability to conduct the Franchised Business herein; have at least the same managerial and financial criteria required by new franchisees and shall have sufficient equity capital to operate the Franchised Business. If said transfer is not approved by us, the executor, administrator or personal representative of such person shall transfer his interest to a third party approved by us within six (6) months after such death, mental incapacity or disability. Such transfer shall be subject to our right of first refusal and to the same conditions as any inter vivos transfer.
- **F.** <u>Non-Waiver of Claims</u>. Our consent to a transfer of any interest in the Franchised Business shall not constitute a waiver of any claims it may have against the transferring party, and it will not be deemed a waiver of our right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement, or any other agreement to which we and the transferee are parties, by the transferee.
- Operation of the Franchised Business by Us Upon Happening of Certain Events. In order to prevent any interruption of Franchised Business and any injury to the goodwill and reputation thereof which would cause harm to the Franchised Business and thereby depreciate the value thereof, you hereby authorize us, and our sole option, to operate said Franchised Business for so long as we deem necessary in the event that: (1) any of your principals, directors, shareholders or partners is absent or incapacitated by reason of illness or death, you are not able to effectively manage the Franchised Business; (2) any allegation or claim is made against the Franchised Business, you or any of your principals, directors, shareholders, partners, or employees, involving or relating to misrepresentations or any fraudulent or deceptive practices; or (3) there occurs any other special circumstances, including but not limited to accreditation problems, or contract disputes, we shall operate the Franchised Business pursuant to this Section XI.G., without waiving any other rights or remedies we may have under this Agreement. All revenues from the operation of the Franchised Business during such period of operation by us will be kept in a separate account, and the expenses of the Franchised Business, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our operating representative, will be charged to said account. If, as herein provided, we elect to temporarily operate the Franchised Business on behalf of you, you hereby agree to indemnify and hold harmless from any and all claims arising from the acts or omissions of us and our representatives taken in good faith. It is the intent of this Section XI.G. of the Franchise Agreement to prevent any interruptions of the business of the Franchised Business and/or injury to the goodwill and reputation thereof which could cause harm to the Franchised Business or the Systems and potentially depreciate the value thereof. You are also required to provide to us or our designee (including, without limitation, your Regional Director) all data files associated with your Franchised Business in order to facilitate a smooth transition of the Franchised Business to us.

## XII. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

As a matter of policy, we shall make every good faith effort to avoid terminating this Agreement without having first employed all reasonable steps hereunder to cause you to correct and cure any default. Furthermore, the terms and conditions regarding default and termination contained herein shall be subject to any applicable state statutes or regulations regarding the termination of a franchise.

- **A.** <u>Default With No Opportunity to Cure</u>. You shall be deemed to be in default and we may, at our option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording you any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon receipt of notice from us to you, upon the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - 1. If you, or any of your partners, if you are a partnership, or any of your officers, directors, shareholders, or members, if you are a corporation or limited liability company, becomes insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by you or such a petition is filed against and consented to by you, or if you are adjudicated bankrupt, or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of you or other custodian for your business or assets is filed and consented to by you, or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your business or assets is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction, or if proceedings for a conference with a committee of creditors under any state, federal or foreign law should be instituted by or against you, or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless a <u>supersedes</u> bond is filed), or if execution is levied against your operating location or property, or suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the premises or equipment is instituted against you and not dismissed within thirty (30) days, or if any substantial real or personal property of the Franchised Business must be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal or constable;
  - 2. If you cease to do business, or otherwise forfeit the right to do or transact business in the jurisdiction where the Franchised Business is located;
  - 3. If you attempt to duplicate, tamper with or adulterate any of our proprietary materials:
  - 4. If a threat or danger to public health or safety results from the construction, maintenance or operation of the Franchised Business;
  - 5. If you understate by five percent (5%) or more your Client Audits and/or your installation and monitoring fees in connection with any report required to be submitted to us;
  - 6. If you have made any material misrepresentation or omission in the Franchise Agreement or request for consideration submitted to us in order to determine the eligibility and qualifications of you:
  - 7. If you (or the principal stockholder or general partner of a corporate or partnership franchisee) repeatedly engages in the excessive use of alcohol and/or abuse of drugs;
  - 8. If you misuse or make any unauthorized use of the Marks, engage in any business or market any services or products under a name or mark which is confusingly

similar to the Marks, or otherwise materially impairs the goodwill associated therewith or our rights therein;

- 9. You (or any of your owners) engage in any dishonest, unethical or illegal conduct which, in our opinion, adversely affects the Franchised Business' reputation, the reputation of other Sculpture Hospitality businesses or the goodwill associated with the Marks.
- 10. If you are convicted of a crime of moral turpitude or similar felony or are convicted of any crime or offense that we reasonably believe is likely to have an adverse effect on the Systems, the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or our interest therein;
- 11. If a judgment or a consent decree against you, or any of your officers, directors, shareholders or partners is entered in any case or proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering, unfair or improper trade practices or any similar claim which is likely to have an adverse effect on the Sculpture Hospitality franchise system, the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or our interest therein;
- 12. If you fail to obtain prior approval of us of any and all advertising, marketing or promotional plans and materials in whatever form used by you in connection with your promotion of the Franchised Business or otherwise fail to comply with our policies and procedures with respect to advertising, marketing or promotion;
- 13. If you purport to transfer any rights or obligations under the Franchise Agreement to any third party without our prior written consent, contrary to any of the terms of Section XI. of this Agreement;
- 14. If you fail to comply with any of the covenants contained in <u>Section XIV</u>. of this Agreement, or if any of the representations of you contained in <u>Section XIV</u>. were, or become inaccurate:
- 15. If, contrary to <u>Section VII.</u> of this Agreement, you disclose or divulge the contents of the Manuals or any other trade secrets or Confidential Information provided to you by us;
- 16. If you knowingly maintain false books or records or submits any false statements, applications or reports to us or any assignee of us;
- 17. If you willfully and repeatedly engage in a course of conduct which constitutes a misrepresentation or a deceptive or unlawful act or practice in connection with your sale of the services and products offered in connection with the Franchised Business or, on multiple occasions during your operation of your Franchised Business, you act in an inappropriate manner which we reasonably believe is likely to have an adverse effect on your Franchised Business or our System or Marks or the goodwill associated therein;
- 18. If you fail to strictly comply with the product and quality control standards and specifications or otherwise fail to meet any other significant or material specification or guideline set forth in the Manuals;
- 19. If any other Sculpture Hospitality franchise agreement issued to you by us is terminated for any reason;

- 20. If you receive three (3) or more notices of default under Section XII.B. of this Agreement during the term hereof whether or not such defaults are cured after notice;
- 21. If you offer any product or service directly or indirectly in connection with the Franchised Business which has not been approved in advance in writing by us;
- 22. If you utilize the client list, client database, mailing list, prospective client list and/or former client list, in any manner not authorized in writing by us or for any purpose other than to operate the Franchised Business;
- 23. You violate any law, ordinance or regulation relating to the ownership or operation of the Franchised Business (including, without limitation, any law pertaining to health, safety, or sanitation or licensing), or operate the Franchised Business in an unsafe manner, and (if the violation can be corrected) you do not begin to correct the violation immediately, and correct the violation fully within seventy two (72) hours, after you receive notice violation from us or any other party;
- 24. You fail to pay when due any federal, state or local income, service, sales, or other taxes due on the Franchised Business' operation, or repeatedly fail to make or delay making payments to your suppliers or lenders, unless you are in good faith contesting your liability for these taxes or payments;
- 25. You fail to pay when due any amount owed to any creditor, supplier or lessor of the Franchised Business (excluding us, our affiliates and taxing authorities) and do not correct the failure within ten (10) days after we deliver written notice of that failure to you;
- 26. If you or any of your owners violates the Anti-Terrorism Laws, as described in <u>Section XXVI.</u> hereof; or
- 27. If you elect not to renew this Agreement at the end of the initial term or any renewal term or you have failed to meet the conditions to renew resulting in our providing you with notice of our intent not to renew this Agreement, you fail to promptly pay any monies owing to us, our subsidiaries or affiliates when due during the last one hundred twenty (120) days of the term of this Agreement.
- **B.** Default With Thirty (30) Day Opportunity to Cure. Except as provided in Section XII.A. of this Agreement, you shall have thirty (30) days after receiving from us a written notice of default within which to remedy any default described in this Section XII.B. and provide evidence thereof to us. If any such default is not cured within that time, or such longer period as applicable law may require, this Agreement, at our option, shall terminate without further notice to you effective immediately upon the expiration of the thirty (30) day period or such longer period as applicable law may require. You shall be in default hereunder for any failure to comply substantially with any of the requirements imposed by this Agreement, as it may from time to time reasonably be supplemented by updates to the Manuals, or for any failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement in good faith. Such defaults shall include, without limitation, the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - 1. If you fail, refuse or neglect to pay promptly any monies owing to us, our subsidiaries or affiliates when due, or to submit the financial information or other reports required by us under this Agreement;

- If you fail to maintain any of the standards or procedures prescribed by us in this Agreement, the Manuals, any other franchise agreement between us and you, any other written agreements between the parties, or otherwise;
- If you fail to comply with the duties set forth in Section V of this Agreement or fail to perform any obligation owing to us or to observe any covenant or agreement made by you, whether such obligation, covenant or agreement is set forth in this Agreement or in any other agreement with us including, but not limited to, any other franchise agreement by and between us and you or any entity related to us;
- If you fail to adequately promote the Franchised Business using the Systems we designate as provided in the Manuals or otherwise in writing;
- If you fail to maintain and submit to us all reports required pursuant to Section VIII. hereof, including, but not limited to, financial statements, and other reports of your activities and copies of tax returns;
- If you, your owners, or your employees fail to attend and successfully complete any mandatory training program unless attendance is excused or waived, in writing, by us; or
- If you fail to meet the minimum requirements set forth in Section I.E. of this 7. Agreement with respect to Client Audits and/or you fail to undertake the required marketing activities with respect to the minimum requirements associated with any other System in the future that you are required to offer as part of your Franchised Business, for two (2) months in any consecutive twelve (12) month period.
- C. Our Option to Terminate Your Access to Our Business System. With respect to any default for failure to pay us when due any amount as set forth in Section XII.B.1, in lieu of termination after providing to you a notice of default and opportunity to cure, we may choose to terminate your access to our business system which will disable your ability to conduct the Franchised Business. If we choose this option, we are not waiving any right to terminate immediately this Agreement at any time based upon the notice of default that had already been issued.
- D. **Injunctive Relief.** You acknowledge that you may be one of the many franchisees using the Marks and the Systems and that the failure on your part to comply with any of the terms of this Agreement could cause irreparable damage to some or all of the other franchisees and to us. You agree that, upon the happening of a material and substantial breach of this Agreement, which, in our opinion, is detrimental or harmful to the good name, goodwill, or reputation of us, or other franchisees, or is detrimental or harmful to our interests, other franchisees, or the public, we shall have the immediate right to secure an order enjoining any such default or threatened breach of this Agreement, and, if this Agreement has been terminated, you may be enjoined from any continued operation of the franchise, the Franchised Business, or any other operation in violation of this Agreement.
- Ε. No Right or Remedy. No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to us is exclusive of any other right or remedy provided or permitted by law or equity.
- **Default and Termination**. The events of default and grounds for termination F. described in this Section XII. shall be in addition to any other grounds for termination contained elsewhere in this Agreement or otherwise.

30

- **G.** <u>Right to Purchase</u>. In the event of termination of this Agreement for any reason, including, but not limited to, a default under this <u>Section XII.</u>, we shall have the right and option to purchase your interest in the tangible assets of the Franchised Business as set forth in <u>Section XIII.J.</u> below.
- H. Special Rights in the Event Minimum Requirements are not Met. You acknowledge and agree that in the event you fail to meet the minimum requirements set forth in Section I.E., in addition to our right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section XII.B.6, we have the right to (i) temporarily suspend your right to conduct Client Audits and for us or another Sculpture Hospitality franchisee to provide such Client Audits in your place and to retain all fees associated with such Client Audits, (ii) operate a company-owned franchise in your Territory and/or (iii) receive additional Royalty Fees. The aforementioned right shall continue until the earlier to occur of (i) you fully meet such requirements; and (ii) we waive in writing our rights under this Section XII.H.

#### XIII. OBLIGATIONS UPON TERMINATION

Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights granted hereunder to you shall forthwith terminate, and you shall observe and perform the following:

- **A.** <u>Cessation of Operation</u>. You shall immediately cease to operate the Franchised Business and shall not thereafter, directly or indirectly, represent to the public or hold yourself out as our franchisee.
- **B.** <u>Cessation of Use of Marks</u>. You shall immediately and permanently cease to use, in any manner whatsoever, any of the Systems and any format, confidential methods, customer data base, programs, literature, procedures and techniques associated with the Systems, the name Sculpture Hospitality, InteliTap, Bevinco, and any Marks and distinctive trade dress, forms, slogans, uniforms, signs, symbols or devices associated with Franchised Businesses. In particular, you shall cease to use, without limitation, all advertising materials or promotional displays, uniforms, stationery, forms and any other articles which display the Marks associated with the Franchised Businesses.
- **C.** <u>Cancellation of Name</u>. You shall take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration which contains the Marks or any other trademark, trade name or service mark of us, and you shall furnish us with evidence satisfactory to us of compliance with this obligation within fifteen (15) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement. If you fail or refuse to do so, we may, in your name, on your behalf and at your expense, execute any and all documents necessary to cause discontinuance of the name Sculpture Hospitality and/or any related name used hereunder and we are hereby irrevocably appointed by you as your attorney-in-fact to do so.
- **D.** Our Right to Continue Operations. In the event the Franchise Agreement is terminated, we may, at our option, continue to provide services to customers and apply receipts therefrom to debts owed to us by you. We will have no other obligations to you in connection with our operations of the Franchised Business following said termination.
- **E.** <u>Non-Usage of Marks</u>. You agree, in the event you continue to operate or subsequently begin to operate any other business, not to use any reproduction, counterfeit, copy or colorable imitation of the Marks or trade dress, either in connection with such other business or the promotion thereof, which is likely to cause confusion, mistake or deception, or which is likely to dilute our exclusive rights in and to the Marks or trade dress, and agrees not to utilize any designation of origin or description or representation which falsely suggests or represents an association or connection with us.

31

- **F.** Prompt Payment Upon Default. You shall promptly pay all sums owing to us and our subsidiaries, affiliates and suppliers. In the event of termination for any default of you, such sums shall include all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by us as a result of the default.
- **G.** <u>Payment of Costs</u>. You shall pay to us all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by us subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provision of this <u>Section XIII.</u> or any other obligation under this Agreement.
- H. Return of Materials. You shall immediately turn over to us all property, Confidential Information and intellectual property owned by us, including all copies of all materials in your possession, all records, files, instructions, correspondence, customer databases, brochures, agreements, disclosure statements and any and all other materials relating to the operation of the Franchised Business in your possession, lists of all customers and potential customers and contact information, and all copies thereof, including National Accounts (all of which are acknowledged to be our property), and shall retain no copy or record of any of the foregoing, excepting only your copy of this Agreement, any correspondence between the parties and any other documents which you reasonably need for compliance with any provision of law. In addition to the foregoing, you shall deliver to us a complete list of all persons employed by you during the three (3) years immediately preceding termination, together with all employment files of each employee on such list. All costs of delivering all materials required by this Section XIII.H. shall be borne by you. In addition to the foregoing, you shall immediately turn over to us any and all signage, software and/or other property under lease or license from us.
- I. Assignment of Telephone Listings. You shall promptly notify the appropriate telephone company and all telephone directory listing agencies of the termination or expiration of your right to use any telephone number and any regular, classified or other telephone directory listings associated with any Marks and authorize the transfer of same to or at the direction of us. You agree to execute updated letters of direction to any telephone companies and telephone directory listing agencies directing termination and/or transfer of your right to use any telephone number associated with the Marks, which we may hold until termination or expiration hereof. You acknowledge that as between you and us, we have the sole right to and interest in all telephone numbers and directory listings associated with any Marks. You authorize us, and hereby appoint us and any officer of us as your attorney in fact, to direct the appropriate telephone company and all listing agencies to transfer all such listings to us upon termination of this Agreement.
- **Option to Purchase.** We shall have the right (but not the duty) to be exercised by notice of intent to do so within thirty (30) days after the earlier of termination or expiration, to purchase any or all of the tangible assets of the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to the signs, advertising materials, promotional displays, supplies, forms, inventory, furniture or other items bearing our Marks, at your cost, or fair market value, whichever is less. If the parties cannot agree on fair market value within a reasonable time, an independent appraiser shall be designated by us and the independent's appraiser's determination shall be binding. If we elect to exercise any option to purchase provided herein we shall have the right to set off all amounts due from you under this Agreement and the cost of the appraisal, if any, against any payment therefor.
- **K.** <u>Covenant of Further Assurances</u>. You shall execute any legal document that may be necessary to effectuate the termination hereunder and shall furnish to us, within thirty (30) days after the effective date of termination, written evidence satisfactory to us of your compliance with the foregoing obligations.

- **L.** <u>Compliance with Covenants</u>. You shall comply with all applicable covenants contained in <u>Section XIV.</u> of this Agreement.
- M. <u>No Further Interest</u>. Other than as specifically set forth above, you shall have no interest in the Franchised Business upon termination or expiration of this Agreement.

## XIV. COVENANTS

- **A.** <u>Best Efforts</u>. You covenant that during the term of this Agreement, and subject to the post-termination provisions contained herein, and except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you shall devote your full time, energy and best efforts to the efficient and effective management and operation of the Franchised Business.
- **B.** <u>Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition</u>. You have heretofore specifically acknowledged that pursuant to this Agreement, you shall receive an advantage through the valuable specialized training provided under this Agreement, the knowledge of the day-to-day operations of a Franchised Business and access to the Standards and Specifications, the Manuals, Auditing System, Systems, trade secrets and Confidential Information (including, without limitation, information regarding the promotional, operational, sales and marketing methods and techniques of the Systems), and (b) the covenants and restrictions in this <u>Section XIV (i)</u> are reasonable, appropriate and necessary to protect the Standards and Specifications, Auditing System, Systems, trade secrets, Confidential Information, other franchisees operating under the Systems, the goodwill of the Systems, relationships with our prospective and existing customers, and our legitimate interests. You covenant that during the term of this Agreement and subject to the post-termination provisions contained herein, and except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you shall not, either directly or indirectly, for yourself, or through or on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partners or corporation:
  - 1. Divert or attempt to divert any business or client of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the Systems; or
  - 2. Own, maintain, engage in, be employed by, advise, assist, invest in, franchise, make loans to or have any interest in any business which is the same as or substantially similar to the Franchised Business.
- C. **Restrictive Covenants.** You covenant that, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, for a continuous uninterrupted period of two (2) years commencing upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause for termination or beginning on the date on which you begin to comply with this Section XIV.C., whichever comes later, you will not either directly or indirectly, for yourself or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership or corporation, own, maintain, engage in, be employed by, advise, assist, invest in, franchise, make loans to, or have any interest in any business which is the same as or substantially similar to the Franchised Business, offering auditing and monitoring services to any Establishments or using any client list you may have for any other offer to anyone who is located or to be located within any Metropolitan Statistical Area in which any company-owned or operated Franchised Business under the Systems is in existence on the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement. You further covenant that for such two (2) year period, you shall not contact any of the Franchised Business' former clients for the purpose of selling them products or services which are substantially similar to, or competitive with, the Systems or the products and services you offered through your Franchised Business.

If the period of time or the area specified above should be finally adjudged as unreasonable or unenforceable in any proceeding, then the period of time shall be reduced by such number of months or the area shall be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced in such area and in such time as is adjudged to be reasonable.

- **D.** <u>No Undue Hardship</u>. You acknowledge and agree that the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on you, or your shareholders or partners, if you are a corporation or partnership, since you, your shareholders or partners have other considerable skills, experience and education which afford you, your shareholders or partners the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.
- **E.** <u>Inapplicability of Restrictions</u>. <u>Sections XIV.B.2</u> and <u>XIV.C.</u> shall not apply to the ownership by you of less than a five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding equity securities of any publicly-held corporation.
- **F.** <u>Independence of Covenants</u>. The parties agree that each of the covenants in this Agreement shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If any or all portions of the covenants in this <u>Section XIV</u> is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which we are a party, you expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.
- **G.** <u>Modification of Covenants</u>. You understand and acknowledge that we shall have the right, in our sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Section XIV. or any portion thereof, without your consent, effective immediately upon receipt by you of written notice thereof, and you agree that you shall forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Section XIV</u>. hereof.
- **H.** Enforcement of Covenants. You expressly agree that the existence of any claims you may have against us, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by us of the covenants in this Agreement. You agree to pay all costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by us in connection with the enforcement of the covenants set forth in this Agreement.
- I. <u>Injunctive Relief</u>. You acknowledge that your violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to us for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly, you hereby consent to the entry of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by you in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Franchise Agreement. You expressly agree that it may be presumed conclusively that any violation of the terms of said covenants not to compete was accomplished by and through your unlawful utilization of our confidential information, know-how, methods and procedures.
- **J.** Written Agreements. At our request, you shall require and obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Section XIV. (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's relationship with you) from any or all of the following persons: (1) all directors and managers of the Franchised Business and any other personnel employed by you who have received training from us; (2) all officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of five percent (5%) or more of the securities of you and of any corporation directly or indirectly controlling you if you are a corporation; and (3) the general partners and any limited partners (including any corporation, and the officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of five percent (5%) or more of the securities

of any corporation which controls, directly or indirectly, any general or limited partner) if you are a partnership. All covenants required by this <u>Section XIV.J.</u> shall be in forms satisfactory to us, including, without limitation, specific identification of us as a third party beneficiary of such covenants with the independent right to enforce them. Failure by you to obtain execution of the agreement required by this Section XIV.J. shall constitute a default under Section XII.B. hereof.

- **K.** <u>Financial Ability</u>. You represent and warrant that you have the financial ability to perform the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- **L.** <u>No Conflicts</u>. Neither the execution of this Agreement nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement conflict with, result in a breach of, or constitute a default under any agreement to which you are a party or any ruling or obligation to which you are bound.
- **M.** <u>Power and Authority</u>. You have the power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to execute such other documents and to take such actions as are necessary and proper to consummate the terms of this Agreement.

## XV. CHANGES AND MODIFICATIONS

This Agreement may be modified only upon the execution of a written agreement by us and you. We reserve and shall have the sole right to make changes in the Manuals, the Systems and the Marks at any time and without prior notice to you. You shall promptly alter any business materials or related items at your sole cost and expense upon receipt of written notice of such change or modification in order to conform to our revised specifications. In the event that any improvement or addition to the Manuals, the Systems or the Marks is developed by you and approved by us, then you agree to grant to us an irrevocable, world-wide, exclusive, royalty-free license with the right to sublicense such improvement or addition.

You understand and agree that due to changes in competitive circumstances, presently unforeseen changes in the needs of customers and/or presently unforeseen technological innovations, the Systems must not remain static, in order that it best serve our interests, our franchisees and the Systems. Accordingly, you expressly understand and agree that we may from time to time change the components of the Systems, including but not limited to, altering the programs, services, methods, standards, forms, policies and procedures of the Systems; adding to, deleting from or modifying those programs, products and services which the Franchised Business is authorized to offer; and changing, improving or modifying the Marks. Subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, you expressly agree to abide by any such modifications, changes, additions, deletions and alterations.

#### XVI. TAXES AND INDEBTEDNESS

- **A.** Payment. You shall promptly pay, when due, all taxes levied or assessed by any federal, state or local taxing authority and any and all other indebtedness incurred by you in the operation of the Franchised Business. You shall pay to us an amount equal to any sales tax, gross receipts tax or similar tax imposed on us with respect to any payments to us required under this Agreement, unless the tax is credited against income tax otherwise payable by us.
- **B.** <u>Dispute</u>. In the event of any bona fide dispute as to liability for taxes assessed or other indebtedness, you may contest the validity or the amount of the tax or indebtedness in accordance with procedures of the taxing authority or applicable law; provided, however, in no event shall you permit a tax sale or seizure by levy of execution or similar writ or warrant, or attachment by a creditor, to occur against the Franchised Business.

- Compliance with Federal, State and Local Laws. You shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations, and shall timely obtain any and all permits, certificates, licenses and bonds necessary for the full and proper operation and management of the Franchised Business, including, without limitation, a license to do business and provide services, fictitious name registration and sales tax permits. Copies of all subsequent inspection reports, warnings, certificates and ratings, issued by any governmental entity during the term of this Agreement in connection with the conduct of the Franchised Business which indicate your failure to meet or maintain the highest governmental standards or less than full compliance by you with any applicable law, rule or regulation, shall be forwarded to us by you within three (3) days of your receipt thereof.
- **D.** <u>Duty to Notify</u>. You shall notify us in writing within three (3) days of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of the Franchised Business. Additionally, any and all consumer-related complaints shall be answered by you within fifteen (15) days after receipt thereof or such shorter period of time as may be provided in said complaint. A copy of said answer shall be forwarded to us within three (3) days of the date that said answer is forwarded to the complainant.

#### XVII. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION

#### A. Independent Contractor.

- 1. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that this Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between them, that you shall be an independent contractor, and that nothing in this Agreement is intended to make either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee or servant of the other for any purpose whatsoever.
- 2. During the term of this Agreement and any extensions hereof, you shall hold yourself out to the public as an independent contractor operating the Franchised Business pursuant to a license from us and as an authorized user of the Systems and the Marks which are owned by us. You agree to take such affirmative action as may be necessary to do so, including, without limitation, exhibiting a notice of that fact in a conspicuous place in the premises where the Franchised Business operates. We reserve the right to specify the contents of such notice.
- 3. We shall not have the power to hire or fire your employees or any other power your employees as you are an independently owned business, and except as herein expressly provided, we may not control or have access to your funds or the expenditures thereof or in any other way exercise dominion or control over the Franchised Business.
- **B.** <u>Indemnification</u>. It is understood and agreed that nothing in this Agreement authorizes you to make any contract, agreement, warranty or representation on our behalf or to incur any debt or other obligation in our name. We shall in no event assume liability for or be deemed liable hereunder as a result of any such action or by reason of any act or omission of you in your conduct of the Franchised Business or of any claim or judgment arising therefrom. You agree at all times to defend at your own cost and to indemnify and hold harmless to the fullest extent permitted by law us, our parent, the corporate subsidiaries, affiliates, successors, assigns and designees of any such entity, and the respective directors, officers, employees, agents, shareholders, designees, and representatives of each (the "Indemnified Parties") from all losses and expenses incurred in connection with any action, suit, liability, obligation, proceeding, claim, demand, investigation or formal or informal inquiry,

regardless of whether any are reduced to judgment, or any settlement thereof which arises out of or is based upon any of the following: (i) Your alleged infringement or any other alleged violation of any patent, trademark, copyright or other proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties; (ii) your alleged violation or breach of any contract, federal, state or local law, regulation, ruling, standard or directive of any industry standard including any allegation that we or another Indemnified Party is a joint employer or otherwise responsible for your acts or omissions relating to your employees; (iii) libel, slander or any other form of defamation by you; (iv) your alleged violation or breach of any warranty, representation, agreement, covenant or obligation in this Agreement; (v) any acts, errors or omissions by you or any of your agents, servants, employees, contractors, partners, proprietors, affiliates, or representatives including, without limitation, those acts that cause injury to person or property;(vi) latent or other defects in the Franchised Business, whether or not discoverable by us or you; (vii) the inaccuracy, lack of authenticity or nondisclosure of any information by any customer of the Franchised Business; (viii) any services or products provided by you at, from or related to the operation of the Franchised Business; (ix) any services or products provided by any affiliated or nonaffiliated participating entity; (x) any action by any customer of the Franchised Business; and any damage to your or our property of the property of our agents or employees or any third person, firm or corporation, whether or not such losses, claims, costs, expenses, damages, or liabilities were actually or allegedly caused wholly or in part through the active or passive negligence of us or any of our agents or employees, or resulted from any strict liability imposed on us or any of our agents or employees. Each Indemnified Party may defend any claim against it at your expense and agree to settlements or take any other remedial, corrective, or other actions. This indemnity will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding this Agreement's expiration or termination. You agree that a failure to pursue a recovery or mitigate a loss will not reduce or alter the amounts that an Indemnified Party may recover from you under this Section XVII.B.

- **C.** <u>Identification</u>. You shall conspicuously identify yourself and the Franchised Business in all dealings with your clients, contractors, suppliers, public officials and others, as an independent franchisee. You shall place a notice of independent ownership on all forms, business cards, stationery, advertising, signs and other materials and in such fashion as we may, in our sole and exclusive discretion, specify and require from time to time in our Manuals or otherwise.
- **D.** No False Representations. Except as otherwise expressly authorized by this Agreement, neither party hereto will make any express or implied agreements, warranties, guarantees or representations, incur any debt in the name of or on behalf of the other party, or represent that the relationship between you and us is other than that of you and us. We do not assume any liability, and will not be deemed liable, for any agreements, representations or warranties made by you which are not expressly authorized under this Agreement. We will not be obligated for any damages to any person or property which directly or indirectly arise from or relate to the operation of the Franchised Business.

#### XVIII. APPROVALS AND WAIVERS

- **A.** <u>Written Consent.</u> Whenever this Agreement requires the prior approval or consent of us, you shall make a timely written request for such approval to us, and the only valid approval or consent shall be in writing signed by or on behalf of us.
- **B.** <u>No Waiver</u>. No failure by us to exercise any power reserved to us by this Agreement, or to insist upon strict compliance by you with any obligation or condition hereunder, and no custom or practice of the parties at variance with the terms hereof, shall constitute a waiver of our right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms herein. Waiver by us of any particular default by you shall not affect or impair our rights with respect to any subsequent default of the same, similar or different nature. No delay, forbearance or omission of us to exercise any power or right arising out of any breach

or default by you of any of the terms, provisions or covenants hereof shall affect or impair our right to exercise the same, and no such delay, forbearance or omission shall constitute a waiver by us of any right hereunder or of the right to declare any subsequent breach or default and to terminate this Franchise Agreement prior to the expiration of its term. Subsequent acceptance by us of any payments due to us hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver by us of any preceding breach by you of any terms, covenants or conditions of this Agreement.

- C. <u>Costs and Attorneys' Fees</u>. If we incur any costs or expenses, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and any collection costs, as a result of your non-compliance with this Agreement, you must promptly reimburse us for all such costs and expenses, even if we do not initiate a formal legal proceeding, and also must reimburse us for costs and expenses incurred in connection with any judicial or arbitration proceeding or action (whether incurred before or after the proceeding or action was commenced) if we prevail in such proceeding or action, or any portion thereof, as determined by the judge or arbitrator, as applicable.
- **D.** <u>Waiver to Jury Trial</u>. YOU HEREBY WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND/OR ANY MATTERS ARISING HEREUNDER.
- E. Waiver of Punitive Damages. EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO YOUR AND OUR OBLIGATION TO INDEMNIFY THE OTHER PURSUANT TO SECTION VI.E. FOR MARKS AND SECTION XVII.B. FOR CLAIMS OF OTHERS SEEKING TO RECOVER PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, AND EXCEPT FOR CLAIMS FOR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE MARKS OR MISAPPROPRIATION OF ANY CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION, OR FOR LOST PROFITS BY US ARISING OUT OF YOUR TERMINATION OF THIS AGREEMENT AS SET FORTH IN SECTION XII., WE AND YOU AND YOUR OWNERS WAIVE TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW ANY RIGHT TO OR CLAIM FOR ANY PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES AGAINST THE OTHER AND AGREE THAT, IN THE EVENT OF A DISPUTE BETWEEN YOU AND US, THE PARTY MAKING A CLAIM WILL BE LIMITED TO EQUITABLE RELIEF AND TO RECOVERY OF ANY ACTUAL DAMAGES HE, SHE, OR IT SUSTAINS.
- F. <u>Limitations of Claims</u>. EXCEPT FOR CLAIMS ARISING FROM YOUR NON-PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS DUE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, ANY AND ALL CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH YOU WILL BE BARRED UNLESS AN ARBITRATION PROCEEDING IS COMMENCED WITHIN ONE (1) YEAR FROM THE DATE ON WHICH THE PARTY ASSERTING SUCH CLAIM KNEW OR SHOULD HAVE KNOWN OF THE FACTS GIVING RISE TO SUCH CLAIMS.

## XIX. NOTICES

Any and all notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, or dispatched by courier or overnight delivery, to the respective parties at the following addresses unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party:

Notices to Us: SHH Group, LLC

505 Consumers Road, Suite 601 Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8 Attention: President and CEO

With Copies To:	Richard G. Greenstein, Esq.	
_	DLA Piper LLP (US)	
	One Atlantic Center	
	1201 West Peachtree Street	
	Suite 2900	
	Atlanta, Georgia 30309-3450	
Notices to You:		
With Copies To:		
	·	

Any notice sent by certified mail shall be deemed to have been given at the date and time of mailing.

#### XX. RELEASE OF PRIOR CLAIMS

By executing this Agreement, you, individually and on behalf of your heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns, and each assignee of this Agreement by accepting assignment of the same, hereby forever releases and discharges us and our officers, directors, employees, agents and servants, including any subsidiary and affiliated corporations of us, our respective officers, directors, employees, agents and servants, from any and all claims relating to or arising under any franchise agreement or any other agreement between the parties executed prior to the date of this Agreement including, but not limited to, any and all claims, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, arising under the franchise, securities or antitrust laws of the United States, Canada or of any state, province or territory thereof.

#### XXI. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

This Agreement, the documents referred to herein and the Attachments hereto, which are incorporated herein by reference, constitute the entire, full and complete Agreement between the parties hereto concerning the subject matter hereof, and they supersede all prior agreements. No other representations of us or any third party have induced you to execute this Agreement. No amendment, change or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on the parties hereto unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by themselves or their authorized officers or agents in writing, unless otherwise permitted by this Agreement. Nothing in this or any related agreement, however, is intended to disclaim the representations made by us in the Franchise Disclosure Document that was furnished to you by us.

#### XXII. SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

- **A.** <u>Severability</u>. Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each section, part, term and/or provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable, and if, for any reason, any section, part, term and/or provision herein is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, such shall not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, such other portions, sections, parts, terms and/or provisions of this Agreement as may remain otherwise intelligible, and the latter shall continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties hereto, and said invalid sections, parts, terms and/or provisions shall be deemed not to be a part of this Agreement; provided, however, that if we determine that such finding of invalidity or illegality adversely affects the basic consideration of this Agreement, we, at our option, may terminate this Agreement.
- **B.** <u>Covenants</u>. You expressly agree to be bound by any promise or covenant imposing the maximum duty permitted by law which is subsumed within the terms of any provision hereof, as though it were separately articulated in and made a part of this Agreement, that may result from striking from any of the provisions hereof any portion or portions which a court may hold to be unreasonable and unenforceable in a final decision to which we are a party, or from reducing the scope of any promise or covenant to the extent required to comply with such a court order.
- **C.** <u>Captions</u>. All captions in this Agreement are intended solely for the convenience of the parties, and none of the captions shall be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any provision hereof.
- **D.** <u>References</u>. All references herein to the masculine, neuter or singular shall be construed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter or plural, where applicable, and all acknowledgments, promises, covenants, agreements and obligations herein made or undertaken by you shall be deemed jointly and severally undertaken by all of the parties executing this Agreement in his individual capacity on behalf of you. This Agreement may be executed in one or more originals, each of which shall be deemed an original.
- **E.** <u>Definition of Franchisee</u>. As used in this Agreement, the term "Franchisee" shall include all persons who succeed to the interest of the original Franchisee by transfer or operation of law and shall be deemed to include not only the individual or entity defined as the "Franchisee" in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement, but shall also include all partners of the entity that executes this Agreement, in the event said entity is a partnership; all shareholders, officers and directors of the entity that executes this Agreement, in the event said entity is a corporation; and all members of the entity that executes this Agreement, in the event said entity is a limited liability company. By their signatures hereto, all owners, officers and directors of the entity that signs this Agreement as you acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations imposed upon each of them, individually, by the terms of this Agreement. The spouses of such partners, shareholders and members must also sign this Agreement. Additionally, all such partners, shareholders and members and their spouses are required to sign the Guaranty attached to this Agreement as Attachment B.
- **F.** No Off-Sets; Cumulative Rights. You may not take any off-sets from any amounts due us or our affiliates under this Agreement or any other agreements. Our and your rights under this Agreement are cumulative, and no exercise or enforcement of any right or remedy shall preclude our or your exercise or enforcement of any other right or remedy under this Agreement which we or you are entitled by law to exercise or enforce.

- G. Exercise of Our Business Judgment. We have the right, in our sole judgment, to operate, develop and change the Sculpture Hospitality network or system in any manner that is not specifically prohibited by this Agreement. Whenever we have reserved in this Agreement a right to take or withhold an action, or to grant or decline to grant you a right to take or omit an action, we may, except as otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement, make our decision or exercise our rights based on the information readily available to us and our judgment of what is in our and/or the Sculpture Hospitality network's best interests at the time our decision is made, regardless of whether we could have made other reasonable or even arguably preferable alternative decisions or whether our decision or the action we take promotes our financial or other individual interest.
  - **H.** Time. Time is of the essence of this Agreement and each and every provision.

## XXIII. APPLICABLE LAW

- A. Governing Law. Except to the extent governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. §§ 1 et seq.), the United States Trademark Act of 1946 (Lanham Act, 15 U.S.C. Sections 1051 et seq.) or other United States federal law, all controversies, disputes or claims arising from or relating to this Agreement or any other agreement between you (or your owners) and us, our relationship with you, the validity of this Agreement or any other agreement between you (or your owners) and us, will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules, except that any law regulating the offer or sale of franchises, business opportunities or similar interests or governing the relationship between us and you will not apply unless its jurisdictional requirements are met independently without reference to this Section XXIII.A.
- **B.** <u>Jurisdiction and Venue</u>. Subject to <u>Sections XXIV.B.</u>, <u>XVIII.D.</u>, <u>XVIII.E.</u>, and <u>XVIII.F.</u>, you and your owners agree that all actions arising under this Agreement or otherwise as a result of the relationship between you and us must be commenced only in a provincial or federal court in Ontario, and you (and each owner) irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of those courts and waive any objection you (or the owner) might have to either the jurisdiction of or venue in those courts. Nonetheless, you and your owners agree that we may enforce this Agreement and any arbitration orders and awards in the courts of the jurisdiction in which you are domiciled or the Franchised Business is located.
- **C.** Remedy. No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved by us or you by this Agreement is intended and it shall not be deemed to be exclusive of any other right or remedy provided or permitted herein, by law or at equity, but each right or remedy shall be cumulative of every other right or remedy.
- **D.** <u>Injunctive Relief</u>. Nothing herein contained shall bar our right to obtain injunctive relief against threatened conduct that will cause us loss or damage under the usual equity rules, including the applicable rules for obtaining restraining orders and preliminary injunctions.

## XXIV. <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION/ARBITRATION</u>

Any dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, any provision of this Agreement, or any aspect of our and your relationship shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures specified in this Section XXIV, which shall be the sole and exclusive procedures for the resolution of such disputes. Each party shall continue to abide by the terms of this Agreement pending final resolution of any dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, unless to do so would be impossible or impracticable under the circumstances.

- A. <u>Informal Resolution</u>. Upon becoming aware of the existence of a dispute, a party to this Agreement shall inform the other party in writing of the nature of such dispute. The parties shall have thirty (30) days from receipt of the writing to attempt in good faith to resolve any such dispute promptly by negotiation between executives who have authority to settle the controversy. All negotiations pursuant to this <u>Section XXIV.A.</u> shall be confidential and shall be treated as compromise and settlement negotiations for purposes of the applicable rules of evidence. In the event the dispute cannot be resolved by the parties, it shall then be submitted to arbitration, pursuant to <u>Section XXIV.B.</u> below.
- **B.** Arbitration. All disputes between us and our affiliates, and our and their respective owners, officers, directors, agents, and employees, and you (and/or your owners, guarantors, affiliates, officers, directors, agents, and employees, if applicable) arising out of or related to this Agreement or any provision of this Agreement (including the validity and scope of the arbitration obligation under this Subsection, which we and you acknowledge is to be determined by an arbitrator, not a court), any other agreement between us or our affiliate and you, or any aspect of our and your relationship, shall be finally settled under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Center for Dispute Resolution in accordance with the said Rules. The place of the arbitration shall be Toronto, Canada. The number of arbitrators shall be one (1) regardless of the amount of the claim. The arbitrator shall have no authority to select a different locale for the arbitration. Judgment upon the award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction.

We and you agree to be bound by the provisions of any limitation on the period of time in which claims must be brought under applicable law or this Agreement, whichever expires earlier. We and you further agree that, in any arbitration proceeding, each party must submit or file any claim which would constitute a compulsory counterclaim (as defined by Rule 13 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure) within the same proceeding as the claim to which it relates. Any claim which is not submitted or filed as required is forever barred. The arbitrator may not consider any settlement discussions or offers that might have been made by either you or us and shall not have the right to declare any Mark generic or otherwise invalid. We and you and your owners waive to the fullest extent permitted by law any right to or claim for any punitive or exemplary damages against the other and agree that, in the event of a dispute between you and us, the party making a claim will be limited to equitable relief and to recovery of any actual damages he, she, or it sustains. We reserve the right, but have no obligation, to advance your share of the costs (excluding attorneys' fees) of any arbitration proceeding in order for such arbitration proceeding to take place and by doing so shall not be deemed to have waived or relinquished our right to seek the recovery of those costs in accordance with Section XVIII.C. above.

Arbitration must be conducted on an individual, not a class-wide, basis; only we (and/or our affiliates, and our and their respective owners, officers, directors, agents, and employees) and you (and/or your owners, guarantors, affiliates, officers, directors, agents, and employees, if applicable) may be the parties to any arbitration proceeding described in this Subsection; and no such arbitration proceeding may be consolidated with any other arbitration proceeding between us and any other person, corporation, limited liability company, or partnership. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary in this Section XXIV.B. or Section XXII.A., if any court or arbitrator determines that all or any part of the preceding sentence is unenforceable with respect to a dispute that otherwise would be subject to arbitration under this Section XXIV.B., then all parties agree that this arbitration clause shall not apply to that dispute and that such dispute shall be resolved in a judicial proceeding in a court permitted under Section XXIII. of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this <u>Section XXIV.B.</u>, we and you each have the right in a proper case to seek temporary restraining orders and temporary or preliminary

injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction; provided, however, that we and you agree to contemporaneously submit our dispute for arbitration on the merits according to this <u>Section XXIV.B.</u> The provisions of this <u>Section XXIV.B.</u> will continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

## XXV. SURVIVAL

It is agreed by the parties that whenever performance by a party is contemplated to extend beyond the termination of this Agreement, such performance obligation shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

## XXVI. COMPLIANCE WITH ANTI-TERRORISM LAWS

You and your owners agree to comply, and to assist us to the fullest extent possible in our efforts to comply, with Anti-Terrorism Laws (defined below). In connection with that compliance, you and your owners certify, represent, and warrant that none of your property or interests is subject to being blocked under, and that you and your owners otherwise are not in violation of, any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. "Anti-Terrorism Laws" mean Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies, lists, and other requirements of any governmental authority addressing or in any way relating to terrorist acts and acts of war. Any violation of the Anti-Terrorism Laws by you or your owners, or any blocking of your or your owners' assets under the Anti-Terrorism Laws, shall constitute good cause for immediate termination of this Agreement, as provided in Section XII.A.22 above.

#### XXVII. NO WAIVER OR DISCLAIMER OF RELIANCE IN CERTAIN STATES.

The following provision applies only to franchisees and franchises that are subject to the state franchise registration/disclosure laws in California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington or Wisconsin:

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by you in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by us, any franchise seller, or any other person acting on our behalf. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

#### XXVIII. <u>REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.</u>

The information (including without limitation all personal and financial information) furnished and to be furnished to us by or on behalf of you is as of the date hereof or such other date such information is furnished to us, as the case may be, true and correct in all material respects and includes all material facts necessary to make such information not misleading in light of the circumstances when made.

You are organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization, and has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Agreement.

This Agreement has been duly authorized and executed by or on your behalf and constitutes your valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable

43

bankruptcy, moratorium, insolvency, receivership and other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

You have made available to us true, correct and complete copies of all loan documents, promissory notes, security agreements and other instruments or documents relating to any direct or indirect indebtedness for any borrowed money.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Business from an existing franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of the Company. The questions or inquiries below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring franchisee.

NOTE: DO NOT CONFIRM, ACKNOWLEDGE, OR AGREE WITH THE STATEMENTS CONTAINED IN SECTION B OF THESE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTEES IF THE OFFER OR SALE OF THE SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY FRANCHISE TO YOU IS SUBJECT TO THE STATE FRANCHISE REGISTRATION/DISCLOSURE LAWS IN THE STATES OF CALIFORNIA, HAWAII, ILLINOIS, INDIANA, MARYLAND, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, NEW YORK, NORTH DAKOTA, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH DAKOTA, VIRGINIA, WASHINGTON, OR WISCONSIN. THESE ACKNOWLEDGMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTEES DO NOT APPLY TO YOU.

DO NOT CONFIRM, ACKNOWLEDGE, OR AGREE WITH THE STATEMENTS CONTAINED IN SECTION B OF THESE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTEES IF THE FRANCHISE IS TO BE OPERATED IN, OR IF YOU ARE A RESIDENT OF, CALIFORNIA OR MARYLAND.

#### **SECTION A**

We acknowledge and confirm that:

- 1. We have not entered into any binding agreement with you concerning the purchase of a franchise prior to today.
- 2. We did sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date we received it.
- 3. We have not paid any money to you concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today.
- 4. We have spoken to other franchisees of this system before deciding to purchase a franchise.

#### **SECTION B**

We acknowledge:

1. That you have independently investigated the Franchised Business opportunity and recognize that, like any other business, the nature of a Franchised Business will evolve and change over time.

- 2. That an investment in a Franchised Business involves business risks that could result in the loss of a significant portion or all of your investment.
- 3. That the business abilities and efforts of your owners and other principals, management, and staff are vital to your success.
- 4. That attracting and retaining clients for your Franchised Business will require you to provide quality services, to sell quality products, to have a high level of customer service, and to adhere strictly to our Standards and Specifications. You are committed to maintaining such System Standards which include without limitation utilizing all mandatory Systems we provide.
- 5. That you have not received from us, and are not relying upon, any representations or guarantees, express or implied, as to the potential volume, sales, income, or profits of a Franchised Business, that any information you have acquired from other Franchised Businesses regarding their sales, income, profits, or cash flows was not information obtained from us, and that we make no representation about that information's accuracy.
- 6. That we make no representation regarding any particular service or product being authorized or made available for Franchised Businesses during the entire franchise term and any renewal term.
- 7. That in all of our dealings with you, our officers, directors, employees, and agents act only in a representative, and not in an individual, capacity and that business dealings between you and them as a result of this Agreement are deemed to be only between you and us.
- 8. That you have represented to us, to induce our entry into this Agreement, that all statements you have made and all information you have given us are accurate and complete and that you have made no misrepresentations or material omissions in obtaining the Franchised Business.
- 9. That you have read this Agreement and our Franchise Disclosure Document and understand and accept that this Agreement's terms are reasonably necessary for us to maintain high standards of quality and service, as well as the uniformity of those standards at each Franchised Business, and to protect and preserve the goodwill of the Marks.
- 10. That we may restrict the brands and sources of various services, products, and other items and may require and specify the addition and changes in services and products whether or not it requires the expenditure of additional funds for equipment, employees, royalties, minimum required Client Audits, and installation and/or monitoring as provided in various sections of this Agreement.
- 11. That we have not made any representation, warranty, or other claim regarding the Franchised Business franchise opportunity, other than those made in this Agreement and our Franchise Disclosure Document, and that you have independently evaluated the franchise opportunity, including by using your own business professionals and legal advisors, and have relied solely upon those evaluations in deciding to sign this Agreement.

- 12. That you have had the opportunity to ask any questions you have, and to review any appropriate materials of interest to you, concerning the Franchised Business franchise opportunity and that we have considered your comments and proposals, if any, on this Agreement.
- 13. That you have had the opportunity, and have been encouraged by us, to have this Agreement and all other agreements and materials that we have given or made available to you reviewed by an attorney and that you have either done so or chosen not to do so.
- 14. That you have a net worth that is sufficient to invest in the Franchised Business franchise opportunity represented by this Agreement, and you will have sufficient funds to meet all of your obligations under this Agreement.
- 15. That you and your owners understand that your Franchised Business could be affected by economic downturns as well as a general deterioration in financial conditions affecting businesses and consumers, that a decrease in the popularity of beer, liquor and wine could result in a decrease in the number of Establishments that could be prospective clients for your products and services, that because Franchised Businesses are highly concentrated on a, discretionary product category, beer, liquor and wine, your business may be vulnerable to changes in consumer preferences and disposable income which could affect the number of Establishments that offer such products and that are prospective clients for your products and services, and that unforeseen events and circumstances could affect your clients and your revenues, like fire, severe weather and other natural disasters that could adversely affect Establishments that are your clients and/or that may be your clients in the future.

[signatures on following page]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Agreement in triplicate as of the Effective Date.

ATTEST:	SHH GROUP, LLC
	Ву:
Secretary	
WITNESS:	FRANCHISEE:
	By:
WITNESS:	FRANCHISEE'S SPOUSE:
	Bv:

# **TERRITORY**

Your Territory contains approximately:
$\square$ one hundred fifty (150) Establishments with liquor licenses
☐ two hundred fifty (250) Establishments with liquor licenses
☐ five hundred (500) Establishments with liquor licenses
in the below Jurisdictions and Zip Codes:
Jurisdictions:
Zip Codes:

#### **GUARANTY**

In consider	ation of, and as	an inducement to, the	e execution of that ce	rtain Franchise Agreem	ent,
and any revisions,	modifications a	and amendments ther	eto, (hereinafter colle	ectively the "Agreemen	<b>at"</b> )
dated	, 20	0, by and between	SHH Group, LLC, a	a Delaware limited liabi	ility
company, whose pr	rincipal office is	located at 505 Consu	mers Road, Suite 601	, Toronto, Ontario, Can	ıada
M2J 4V8 (herein	nafter the "Co	ompany") and		(hereinafter	the
"Franchisee"), each of the undersigned guarantors (the "Guarantors") agree as follows:					

- 1. The Guarantors do hereby jointly and severally personally and unconditionally guaranty to the Company and its successors and assigns for the term of the Agreement and afterward as provided in the Agreement, the full, prompt and complete performance of Franchisee under the terms, covenants and conditions of the Agreement and agrees to be personally bound by, and personally liable for the breach of, each and every provision in the Agreement including, without limitation, (i) the complete and prompt payment of all indebtedness to the Company under the Agreement, and (ii) obligations to take or refrain from taking specific actions and to engage or refrain from engaging in specific activities, including non-competition, confidentiality and transfer requirements. The word "indebtedness" is used herein in its most comprehensive sense and includes without limitation any and all advances, debts, obligations, and liabilities of Franchisee, now or hereafter incurred, either voluntarily or involuntarily, and whether due or not due, absolute or contingent, liquidated or unliquidated, determined or undetermined, or whether recovery thereof may be now or hereafter barred by any statute of limitation or is otherwise unenforceable.
- 2. The obligations of the Guarantors are independent of the obligations of Franchisee and a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against any or all of the Guarantors, whether or not actions are brought against Franchisee or whether Franchisee is joined in any such action.
- 3. The undersigned acknowledges that he, she or it is either an owner (whether direct or indirect) of Franchisee or otherwise has a direct or indirect relationship with Franchisee or its affiliates; that he, she or it will benefit significantly from our entering into the Agreement with Franchisee; and that we would not enter into the Agreement unless the undersigned agreed to sign and comply with the terms of this Guaranty
- 4. If Franchisee is a corporation or partnership, Company shall not be obligated to inquire into the power or authority of Franchisee or its owners or the officers, directors, or agents acting or purporting to act on Franchisor's behalf and any obligation or indebtedness made or created in reliance upon the exercise of such power and authority shall be guaranteed hereunder. Where the Guarantors are corporations or partnerships it shall be conclusively presumed the Guarantors and the owners, agents, officers and directors acting on their behalf have the express authority to bind such corporations or partnerships and that such corporations or partnerships have the express power to act as the Guarantors pursuant to this Guaranty and that such action directly promotes the business and is in the interest of such corporations or partnerships.
- 5. Each of the Guarantors consents and agrees that: (i) his or her direct and immediate liability under this Guaranty will be joint and several, both with Franchisee and among other Guarantors; (ii) he or she will render any payment or performance required under the Agreement upon demand if Franchisee fails or refuses punctually to do so; (iii) this liability will not be contingent or conditioned upon our pursuit of any remedies against Franchisee or any other person; (iv) this liability will not be diminished, relieved, or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit, or other indulgence which the

Company may from time to time grant to Franchisee or to any other person, including, without limitation, the acceptance of any partial payment or performance or the compromise or release of any claims (including the release of other Guarantors), none of which will in any way modify or amend this Guaranty, which will be continuing and irrevocable during the term of the Agreement (including extensions), for so long as any performance is or might be owed under the Agreement by Franchisee or its owners, and for so long as the Company has any cause of action against Franchisee or its owners; and (v) this Guaranty will continue in full force and effect for (and as to) any extension or modification of the Agreement and despite the transfer of any interest in the Agreement or Franchisee, and each of the Guarantors waives notice of any and all renewals, extensions, modifications, amendments, or transfers.

- Each of the Guarantors waives: (i) all rights to payments and claims for reimbursement or subrogation that any of the Guarantors may have against Franchisee arising as a result of the Guarantors' execution of and performance under this Guaranty, for the express purpose that none of the Guarantors shall be deemed a "creditor" of Franchisee under any applicable bankruptcy law with respect to Franchisee's obligations to Company, (ii) any right to require Company to: (a) proceed against Franchisee for any payment required under the Franchise Agreement, (b) proceed against or exhaust any security from Franchisee, (c) take any action to assist any of the Guarantors in seeking reimbursement or subrogation in connection with this Guaranty, or (d) pursue, enforce or exhaust any remedy, including any legal or equitable relief, against Franchisee, (iii) any benefit of, any right to participate in, any security now or hereafter held by Company, (iv) any rights that may be conferred upon the Guarantors as a guarantor or surety under the applicable law of any state, and (v) acceptance and notice of acceptance by Company of the Guarantors' undertakings under this Guaranty; all presentments, demands and notices of demand for payment of any indebtedness or non-performance of any obligations hereby guaranteed; protest; notices of dishonor; and notices of default to any party with respect to the indebtedness or nonperformance of any obligations hereby guaranteed; and any other notices and legal or equitable defenses to which any of the Guarantors may be entitled. We shall have no present or future duty or obligation to the undersigned under this Guaranty, and each of the undersigned waives any right to claim or assert any such duty or obligation, to discover or disclose to the undersigned any information, financial or otherwise, concerning Franchisee, any other guarantor, or any collateral securing any obligations of Franchisee to us. Without affecting the obligations of the undersigned under this Guaranty, we may, without notice to the undersigned, extend, modify, supplement, waive strict compliance with, or release all or any provisions of the Agreement or any indebtedness or obligation of Franchisee, or settle, adjust, release, or compromise any claims against Franchisee or any other guarantor, make advances for the purpose of performing any obligations of Franchisee under the Agreement, and/or assign the Agreement or the right to receive any sum payable under the Agreement, and each of the undersigned hereby waives notice of same. Each of the undersigned expressly acknowledge that the obligations hereunder survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement.
- 7. If the Company is required to enforce this Guaranty in a judicial proceeding, and prevail in such proceeding, the Company shall be entitled to reimbursement of its costs and expenses, including, but not limited to, reasonable accountants', attorneys', attorneys' assistants', and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses, and travel and living expenses, whether incurred prior to, in preparation for, or in contemplation of the filing of any such proceeding. If the Company is required to engage legal counsel in connection with any failure by the Guarantors to comply with this Guaranty, the Guarantors shall reimburse us for any of the above-listed costs and expenses we incur.
- 8. This Guaranty shall be enforceable by and against the respective administrators, executors, successors and assigns of the Guarantors and the death of any Guarantor shall not terminate the liability of such Guarantor or limit the liability of the other Guarantors hereunder.

the state or federal court of general jurisdic	actions arising under this Guaranty must be commenced in tion in Delaware, and you (and each owner) irrevocably waive any objection you (or the owner) might have to either
	s executed this Guaranty, the term "Guarantors," as used liability of each of the Guarantors hereunder shall be joint
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of effective as of the date of	the undersigned has executed this Guaranty under seal , 20
Signature	Signature
Printed Name	Printed Name
Home Address	Home Address
Home Telephone	Home Telephone
	-
Business Telephone	Business Telephone

## ATTACHMENT C

# LOCAL ADDENDUM

## NO WAIVER OR DISCLAIMER OF RELIANCE IN CERTAIN STATES.

The following provision applies only to franchisees and franchises that are subject to the state franchise registration/disclosure laws in California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington or Wisconsin:

No statement, questionnaire or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by you in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by us, any franchise seller, or any other person acting on our behalf. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

# SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (California)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of California or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of California pursuant to the California Franchise Investment Law §§ 31000 through 31516, and the California Franchise Relations Act, California Business and Professions Code §§ 20000 through 20043, as follows:

- 1. If any of the provisions of the Agreement concerning termination and non-renewal of a franchise are inconsistent with either the California Franchise Relations Act or with the federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. §101, et seq.) (concerning termination of the Agreement on certain bankruptcy-related events), then such laws will apply.
- 2. The Agreement requires that it be governed by Delaware law. This requirement may be unenforceable under California law.
- 3. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- 4. The Agreement requires a shortened statute of limitations period. Pursuant to Corporations Code Section 31512, this provision is void, to the extent that it is inconsistent with the provisions of Corporations Code Sections 31303 and 31304.
- 5. The Agreement contains a covenant not to compete, which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- 6. The Agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in Chicago, Illinois with the costs being borne equally by us and you. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
- 7. No disclaimer, questionnaire, clause or statement signed by a franchisee or prospective franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall be construed or interpreted as waiving any claim of fraud in the inducement, whether common law or statutory, or as disclaiming reliance on or the right to rely upon any statement made or information provided by any franchisor, broker or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor that was a material inducement to a franchisee's investment. This provision supersedes any other or inconsistent term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
- 8. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties Addendum dated this day of	s hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
Witness	By: Name: Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

#### SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (Hawaii)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of Hawaii or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of Hawaii pursuant to the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, Hawaii Rev, Stat. §§ 482E, et seq., as follows:

- 1. Sections II.C., II.D., and XI.B. of the Agreement each contain a provision requiring a general release as a condition of renewal and transfer of the franchise. Such release will exclude claims arising under the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law.
- 2. Sections II., XI., and XII. of the Agreement as they relate to non-renewal, termination, and transfer are only applicable if they are not inconsistent with the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law. Otherwise, the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law will control.
- 3. Section XII.A.1 of the Agreement permits us to terminate the Agreement on your bankruptcy. This Section may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. §101, et seq.).
- 4. Each provision of this Addendum will be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law are met independently without reference to this Addendum.
- 5. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the particle Addendum dated this day of	es hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
Witness	By: Name: Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	·

# SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (Illinois)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of Illinois or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of Illinois pursuant to the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987, Ill. Comp. Stat. §§ 705/1 through 705/44, as follows:

- 1. Except for the Federal Arbitration Act that applies to arbitration, Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement(s).
- 2. Illinois law prohibits a prospective general release of claims subject to the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987.
- 3. In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place outside of Illinois.
- 4. Your rights upon termination and non-renewal are set forth in Sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.
- 5. In conformance with Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.
- 6. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to each such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act are met independently without reference to this Addendum.
- 7. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the partie Addendum dated this day of	es hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
Witness	By: Name: Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

# SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (Indiana)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of Indiana or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of Indiana pursuant to the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, Indiana Code §§ 23-2-2.7-1 through 23-2-2.7-10, and the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law, Indiana Code §§ 23-2-2-2.5-1 through 23-2-2-2.5-51, as follows:

- 1. The Agreement contains a covenant not to compete that extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under Indiana law.
- 2. Under Section XVII.B. of the Agreement, you will not be required to indemnify us for any liability imposed on us as a result of your reliance on or use of procedures and materials which we required, if such procedures were utilized by you in the manner required by us.
- 3. Sections II.C., II.D., and XI.B. of the Agreement each contain a provision requiring a general release as a condition of renewal and transfer of the franchise. Each provision is inapplicable under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, IC § 23-2-2.7-1(5).
- 4. Section XXIV.B. of the Agreement is amended to provide that arbitration between us and you will be conducted at a mutually agreed-on location.
- 5. Section XXIII. of the Agreement is amended to provide that in the event of a conflict of law, the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law will prevail.
- 6. Nothing in the Agreement will abrogate or reduce any rights you have under Indiana law.
- 7. We and you agree to be bound by the provisions of any limitation on the period of time in which claims must be brought under applicable law or this Agreement, whichever expires earlier.
- 8. Each provision of this Addendum will be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act are met independently without reference to this Addendum.
- 9. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parameter Addendum dated this day of	arties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
Witness	By: Name: Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

# SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (Maryland)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of Maryland or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of Maryland pursuant to the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, MD. BUS. REG. CODE ANN. §14-201 et. seq. (2010 Repl. Vol. and Supp. 2012), as follows:

1. Section IV.A. of the Agreement is amended by the addition of the following paragraph at the end of the Section:

Based on our financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by you to us shall be deferred until we complete our pre-opening obligations under this Agreement.

- 2. The general release language required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment or transfer shall apply except for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 3. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon your bankruptcy. This provision might not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11. U.S.C. Sections 101 et seq.), but we will enforce it to the extent enforceable.
- 4. You may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 5. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of your franchise. Any limitation on the period of time arbitration and/or litigation claims must be brought shall not act to reduce the three-year statute of limitations afforded you for bringing a claim arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 6. The Franchise Agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.
- 7. Your acknowledgments or representations made in Section XXVII. of this Agreement, which disclaim the occurrence and/or acknowledge the non-occurrence of acts that would constitute a violation of the Franchise Law, are not intended to nor shall they act as release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 8. Each provision of this Addendum will be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law are met independently without reference to this Addendum.

9. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.
[Signatures Appear on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the part Addendum dated this day of	ties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
Witness	By: Name: Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

# SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (Minnesota)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses Franchised Businesses in the State of Minnesota pursuant to the Minnesota Franchise Law, Minn. Stat. §§ 80C.01 through 80C.22, as follows:

- 1. <u>Section VI</u>. of the Agreement, under the heading "MARKS", shall be supplemented by the addition of the following paragraph, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement:
  - **Franchisor's Indemnity**. We will protect your right to use the Marks and/or indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of the Marks in accordance with our instructions.
- 2. <u>Subsections II.C., II.D., and XI.B.</u> of the Agreement each contain a provision requiring a general release as a condition of renewal and transfer of the franchise. Each release will exclude claims arising under the Minnesota Franchise Law.
  - 3. <u>Sections II</u>. and XII. of the Agreement are each amended to add the following:

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds, 3, 4 and 5, which require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for nonrenewal of the Agreement.

4. **Subsections XXIII.B**. and XXIV.B. of the Agreement are each amended to add the following:

Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Minn. Rule 2860.4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation or arbitration to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

5. **Section XVIII**. of the Agreement is amended to add the following:

Minn. Rule Part 2860.4400J prohibits us from requiring you to waive your rights to a jury trial or waive your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction, or consenting to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes.

6. We and you agree to be bound by the provisions of any limitation on the period of time in which claims must be brought under applicable law or this Agreement, whichever expires earlier.

- 7. Each provision of this Agreement will be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Minnesota Franchises Law or the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder by the Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Agreement.
- 8. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, th	ne parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this
Addendum dated this day of	, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
	By:
Witness	Name:
	Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

# SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (New York)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of New York or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of New York pursuant to the General Business Law of the State of New York, Article 33, Sections 680 through 695, as follows:

- 1. Notwithstanding any provision of the Agreement to the contrary, we will not make any assignment of the Agreement except to an assignee who, in our good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume our obligations under the Agreement.
- 2. Notwithstanding any provision of the Agreement to the contrary, all rights enjoyed by you and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder will remain in force, it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.
- 3. Section IV.A. of the Agreement is amended by adding the following to the end of such section:

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

4. Section XVII.B. of the Agreement is amended by adding the following to the end of such section:

The indemnification contained in this Section XVII.B. shall not apply to any claim by any third party arising out of a breach of this Agreement by us or any other civil wrong of us.

- 5. No new or different requirements imposed on you as a result of any changes made by us to our Manuals or otherwise shall place an unreasonable economic burden on you.
- 6. Each provision of this Addendum will be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the General Business Law of the State of New York are met independently without reference to this Addendum.
- 7. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parameter Addendum dated this day of	arties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
Witness	By: Name: Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

#### SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (North Dakota)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of North Dakota or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of North Dakota pursuant to the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, N.D. Cent. Code §§ 51-19-01 through 51-19-17, as follows:

1. **Releases**. The following is added to the end of Sections II.C., II.D., and XI.B. of the Franchise Agreement:

Any release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer will not apply to the extent prohibited by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

2. <u>Covenant Not To Compete</u>. The following is added to the end of Sections XIV.B. and XIV.C. of the Franchise Agreement:

Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota; however, we will enforce the covenants to the maximum extent the law allows.

3. **Forum For Litigation**. The following is added to the end of Section XXIII.B. of the Franchise Agreement:

NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, TO THE EXTENT REQUIRED BY THE NORTH DAKOTA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW, AND SUBJECT TO YOUR ARBITRATION OBLIGATIONS, YOU MAY BRING AN ACTION IN NORTH DAKOTA FOR CLAIMS ARISING UNDER THE NORTH DAKOTA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW.

4. <u>Governing Law</u>. Section XXIII.A. of the Franchise Agreement is deleted and replaced with the following:

EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT GOVERNED BY THE UNITED STATES TRADEMARK ACT OF 1946 (LANHAM ACT, 15 U.S.C. SECTIONS 1051 ET SEQ.), OR OTHER UNITED STATES FEDERAL LAW, AND EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE REQUIRED BY NORTH DAKOTA LAW, THIS AGREEMENT, THE FRANCHISE, AND ALL CLAIMS ARISING FROM THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN US AND YOU WILL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE WITHOUT REGARD TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAWS RULES, EXCEPT THAT ANY LAW REGULATING THE SALE OF FRANCHISES OR GOVERNING THE RELATIONSHIP OF A FRANCHISOR AND ITS FRANCHISEE WILL NOT APPLY UNLESS ITS JURISDICTIONAL REQUIREMENTS ARE MET INDEPENDENTLY WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THIS SECTION.

5. <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. To the extent required by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, Section XVIII.D. of the Franchise Agreement is deleted.

6. Waiver of Punitive Damages	s. To the extent required by the North Dakota
Franchise Investment Law, Section XVIII.E. of	the Franchise Agreement is deleted.
	e extent required by the North Dakota Franchise ranchise Agreement is deleted. The statute of
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto Addendum dated this day of,	have duly executed, sealed and delivered this 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
	By:
Witness	Name: Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

# SHH GROUP, LLC ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (Rhode Island)

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of Rhode Island or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of Rhode Island pursuant to the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, §§ 19-28.1-1 through 19-28.1-34, as follows:

- 1. Sections II.C., II.D., and XI.B. of the Agreement each contain a provision requiring a general release as a condition of renewal and transfer of the franchise. Such release will exclude claims arising under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act.
- 2. This Agreement requires that it be governed by Delaware law. To the extent that such law conflicts with Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, it is void under § 19-28.1-14.
- 3. Section XXIII.B. of the Agreement will be amended by the addition of the following, which will be considered an integral part of this Agreement:
  - § 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "a provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act."
- 4. You and we agree to be bound by the provisions of any limitation on the period of time in which claims must be brought under applicable law or this Agreement, whichever expires earlier.
- 5. Each provision of this Addendum will be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act are met independently without reference to this Addendum.
- 6. To the extent this Addendum is inconsistent with any terms or conditions of the Agreement or the Exhibits or Schedules thereto, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the par Addendum dated this day of	ties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
Witness	
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

#### SHH GROUP, LLC WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE AND COMPLIANCE QUESTIONNAIRE, AND RELATED AGREEMENTS

The following Addendum modifies and supersedes the SHH Group, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") with respect to Franchised Businesses offered or sold to either a resident of the State of Washington or a non-resident who will be operating a Franchised Business in the State of Washington pursuant to the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Wash. Rev. Code §§ 19.100.010 through 19.100.940, as follows:

1. Section IV.A. of the Agreement is amended by the addition of the following paragraph at the end of the Section:

"In lieu of an impound of franchise fees, we will not require or accept the payment of any initial franchise fees until (a) you have received all initial training that you are entitled to under the Franchise Agreement and disclosure document, and (b) your Franchised Business is open for business."

- 2. In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.
- 3. RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.
- 4. In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.
- 5. A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.
- 6. Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.
- 7. Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when

annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

- 8. RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.
- 9. The franchisor [uses/may use] the services of franchise brokers to assist it in selling franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. Do not rely only on the information provided by a franchise broker about a franchise. Do your own investigation by contacting the franchisor's current and former franchisees to ask them about their experience with the franchisor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the	parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this
Addendum dated this day of	, 20
ATTEST	SHH GROUP, LLC
	By:
Witness	Name:
	Title:
	FRANCHISEE:
Witness	

## CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT AND COVENANT NOT TO COMPETE

SHH	Group, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Franchisor"), and ("Franchisee") and the Covenantor identified below.
	RECITALS
beer d	WHEREAS, Franchisor has developed a business that features products and services which assistants, bars and nightclubs and other similar establishments to monitor the loss of liquor, wine and to theft, spillage, shrinkage and other factors and to serve consistently high quality beer (theses" or "Franchised Business"); and
other to symbol product the procertain metho	WHEREAS, the Business is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark "Sculpture Hospitality" and such rade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, designs and commercials as Franchisor may develop in the future to identify for the public the source of services and the marketed under such marks (collectively, the "Marks") and representing the high standards of oducts and services associated with the Franchised Business and includes, without limitation confidential or proprietary information, trade secrets, knowledge, or know-how concerning the soft operating a Franchised Business and other information contained in the Manuals or otherwised in writing by the Franchisor to the Franchisee (collectively, "Confidential Information"); and
	WHEREAS, the Marks and Confidential Information provide economic advantages to Franchison end generally known to, and are not readily ascertainable by proper means by, Franchison's titors who could obtain economic value from knowledge and use of the Confidential Information
confid	WHEREAS, Franchisor has taken and intends to take all reasonable steps to maintain the entiality and secrecy of the Confidential Information; and
	WHEREAS, Franchisor has granted Franchisee the limited right to operate a Franchised Busines period defined in the franchise agreement made and entered into on (the "Franchis nent"), by and between Franchisor and Franchisee; and
•	WHEREAS, Franchisor and Franchisee have agreed in the Franchise Agreement on the ance to Franchisor and to Franchisee and other franchisees of the Franchised Business of restricting access and dissemination of the Confidential Information; and
•	WHEREAS, it will be necessary for executive personnel and interest holders of Franchisee, of tity having an interest in Franchisee to have access to and to use some or all of the Confidential ation in the management and operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business; and

D-1

protecting the Confidential Information and the Franchised Business against unfair competition; and

WHEREAS, Franchisee has agreed to obtain from those individuals written agreements

WHEREAS, Covenantor wishes to remain, or wishes to become associated with or employed by

Franchisee; and

WHEREAS, Covenantor wishes and needs to receive and use the Confidential Information in the course of his/her employment or association in order to effectively perform his/her duties for Franchisee; and

WHEREAS, Covenantor acknowledges that (i) Covenantor has received an advantage through access to the Confidential Information, the knowledge of the day-to-day operations of a Franchised Business, and training as an employee; and (ii) receipt of and the right to use the Confidential Information constitutes independent valuable consideration for the representations, promises and covenants made by Covenantor herein:

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

#### **Confidentiality Agreement**

- 1. Franchisor and/or Franchisee shall disclose to Covenantor Confidential Information relating to the Franchised Business. All information and materials, including, without limitation, any manuals, drawings, specifications, techniques and compilations of data which Franchisor provides to Franchisee and/or Covenantor shall be deemed Confidential Information for the purposes of this Agreement.
- 2. Covenantor shall receive the Confidential Information in confidence and shall, at all times during and after his/her employment or association with Franchisee, maintain them in confidence, and use them only in the course of his/her employment or association with Franchisee and then only in connection with the development and/or operation by Franchisee of the Franchised Business during the term of the Franchise Agreement.
- 3. Except as part of the Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee, Covenantor shall not at any time make copies of any documents or compilations containing some or all of the Confidential Information without Franchisor's express written permission.
- 4. Covenantor shall not at any time disclose or permit the disclosure of the Confidential Information except to other employees of Franchisee and only to the limited extent necessary to train or assist other employees of Franchisee in the development or operation of the Franchised Business.
- 5. Covenantor shall surrender any material containing some or all of the Confidential Information to Franchisee, upon request, or upon the termination of the Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee, or upon conclusion of the use for which such information or material may have been furnished to Covenantor.
- 6. Covenantor shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, do any act or omit to do any act that would or would likely be injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Confidential Information or the Franchised Business.
- 7. All Sculpture Hospitality Manuals are loaned by Franchisor to Franchisee for limited purposes only and remain the property of Franchisor and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, without Franchisor's written consent.

#### **Covenants Not to Compete**

- 1. In order to protect the Franchised Business, the goodwill of the Franchised Business and the Marks, Franchisor's trade secrets, Franchisor's Manuals, and the confidentiality and value of the Confidential Information, and in consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information, Covenantor further agrees and covenants during the term of the Franchise Agreement as follows:
  - a. Not to divert, or attempt to divert, directly or indirectly, any business, business opportunity, or customer of the Franchised Business to any competitor of the Franchised Business; or
  - b. Except with respect to Franchised Businesses operated under valid Franchise Agreements with Franchisor, not to directly or indirectly, for himself/herself or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, partnership, corporation or other entity or association, without the prior written consent of Franchisor, own, maintain, operate, engage in, be employed by or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures), advise, assist or make loans to, any business located within the United States, its territories or commonwealths, or any other country, province, state or geographic area in which Franchisor has used, sought registration of or registered the Marks or the same or similar marks or operates or licenses others to operate a business under the Marks or the same or similar marks, which business is of a character and concept similar to the Franchised Business.
- 2. In further consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information and to protect the Franchised Business, Covenantor agrees and covenants that for one (1) year following the earlier of the expiration, termination or transfer of all of Franchisee's interest in the Franchise Agreement or the termination of his/her employment or association with Franchisee, Covenantor will not:
  - a. Divert, or attempt to divert, directly or indirectly, any business, business opportunity or customer of the Franchised Business to any competitor.
  - b. Except with respect to Franchised Businesses operated under valid Franchise Agreements with Franchisor, directly or indirectly, for himself/herself or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, partnership, corporation or other entity or association, own, maintain, operate, engage in, be employed by or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures), advise, assist or make loans to, any business that is of a character and concept similar to the Franchised Business, within the Territory.

#### Miscellaneous

1. Franchisee shall make all commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that Covenantor acts as required by this Agreement.

- 2. Covenantor agrees that in the event of a breach of this Agreement, Franchisor would be irreparably injured and be without an adequate remedy at law. Therefore, in the event of such a breach, or threatened or attempted breach of any of the provisions hereof, Franchisor shall be entitled to enforce the provisions of this Agreement and shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedies which are made available to it at law or in equity, including the right to terminate the Franchise Agreements, to a temporary and/or permanent injunction and a decree for the specific performance of the terms of this Agreement, without the necessity of showing actual or threatened harm and without being required to furnish a bond or other security.
- 3. Covenantor agrees to pay all expenses (including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by Franchisor and Franchisee in enforcing this Agreement.
- 4. Any failure by Franchisor or Franchisee to object to or take action with respect to any breach of any provision of this Agreement by Covenantor shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of or consent to that breach or any subsequent breach by Covenantor.
- THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED 5. AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE. COVENANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS HIMSELF TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL DISTRICT COURTS LOCATED IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE. COVENANTOR HEREBY WAIVES ALL **QUESTIONS OF PERSONAL JURISDICTION OR VENUE FOR THE PURPOSE OF** CARRYING OUT THIS PROVISION. COVENANTOR HEREBY AGREES THAT SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE UPON HIM/HER IN ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE RELATIONSHIP CREATED BY THIS AGREEMENT BY ANY MEANS ALLOWED BY STATE OR FEDERAL LAW. COVENANTOR FURTHER AGREES THAT VENUE FOR ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, WITH RESPECT TO ANY ACTION WHICH INCLUDES INJUNCTIVE RELIEF OR OTHER EXTRAORDINARY RELIEF, FRANCHISOR OR FRANCHISEE MAY BRING SUCH ACTION IN ANY COURT IN ANY STATE WHICH HAS JURISDICTION.
- 6. The parties acknowledge and agree that each of the covenants contained herein contain reasonable limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restrained and do not impose a greater restraint than is necessary to protect the goodwill or other business interests of Franchisor. The parties agree that each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in any unappealed final decision to which Franchisor is a party, Covenantor expressly agrees to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.
- 7. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be modified only by a duly authorized writing executed by all parties.
- 8. All notices and demands required to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or mailed by expedited delivery service or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, first-class postage prepaid, or by prepaid facsimile or electronic

mail (provided that the sender confirms the facsimile or electronic mail by sending an original confirmation copy by expedited delivery service or certified or registered mail within three (3) business days after transmission), to the respective parties at the following addresses unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other parties.

to Fran					ressed to:
to Cov	enantor	, the not	tice shal	l be add	ressed to:
		to Franchisee,	to Franchisee, the not	to Franchisee, the notice shall	to Franchisee, the notice shall be addr

9. The rights and remedies of Franchisor under this Agreement are fully assignable and transferable and shall inure to the benefit of its respective affiliates, successors and assigns. The respective obligations of Franchisee and Covenantor hereunder may not be assigned by Franchisee or Covenantor, without the prior written consent of Franchisor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have entered into this Agreement as witnessed by their signatures below.

FRANCHISOR:		
SHH Group, LLC, a Delaware company	limited	liability
Ву:		
By:		
Date:		
FRANCHISEE:		
By:		
Date:		
COVENANTOR:		
By:		
Date:		

#### **CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT**

SHH	This Agreement is made and entered into this day of, 20 by and among Group, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Franchisor"), and ("Franchisee") and the Covenantor identified below.
	<u>RECITALS</u>
beer du	WHEREAS, Franchisor has developed a business that features products and services which assist ants, bars and nightclubs and other similar establishments to monitor the loss of liquor, wine and ue to theft, spillage, shrinkage and other factors and to serve consistently high quality beer (the ess" or "Franchised Business"); and
other tr symbol product the pro- certain method	WHEREAS, the Business is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark "Sculpture Hospitality" and such rade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, designs and commercial is as Franchisor may develop in the future to identify for the public the source of services and its marketed under such marks (collectively, the "Marks") and representing the high standards of oducts and services associated with the Franchised Business and includes, without limitation, confidential or proprietary information, trade secrets, knowledge, or know-how concerning the is of operating a Franchised Business and other information contained in the Manuals or otherwise and in writing by the Franchisor to the Franchisee (collectively, "Confidential Information"); and
	WHEREAS, the Marks and Confidential Information provide economic advantages to Franchisor's e not generally known to, and are not readily ascertainable by proper means by, Franchisor's titors who could obtain economic value from knowledge and use of the Confidential Information;
confide	WHEREAS, Franchisor has taken and intends to take all reasonable steps to maintain the entiality and secrecy of the Confidential Information; and
	WHEREAS, Franchisor has granted Franchisee the limited right to operate a Franchised Business period defined in the franchise agreement made and entered into on (the "Franchise nent"), by and between Franchisor and Franchisee; and
•	WHEREAS, Franchisor and Franchisee have agreed in the Franchise Agreement on the ance to Franchisor and to Franchisee and other franchisees of the Franchised Business of restricting , access and dissemination of the Confidential Information; and
	WHEREAS, it will be necessary for certain employees and independent contractors of isee, or any entity having an interest in Franchisee to have access to and to use some or all of the ential Information in the management and operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business; and

E-1

WHEREAS, Franchisee has agreed to obtain from those individuals written agreements protecting the Confidential Information and the Franchised Business against unfair competition; and

WHEREAS, Covenantor wishes to remain, or wishes to become associated with or employed by

Franchisee; and

WHEREAS, Covenantor wishes and needs to receive and use the Confidential Information in the course of his/her employment or association in order to effectively perform his/her duties for Franchisee; and

WHEREAS, Covenantor acknowledges that (i) Covenantor has received an advantage through access to the Confidential Information, the knowledge of the day-to-day operations of a Franchised Business, and training as an employee; and (ii) receipt of and the right to use the Confidential Information constitutes independent valuable consideration for the representations, promises and covenants made by Covenantor herein:

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

- 1. Franchisor and/or Franchisee shall disclose to Covenantor Confidential Information relating to the Franchised Business. All information and materials, including, without limitation, any manuals, drawings, specifications, techniques and compilations of data which Franchisor provides to Franchisee and/or Covenantor shall be deemed Confidential Information for the purposes of this Agreement.
- 2. Covenantor shall receive the Confidential Information in confidence and shall, at all times during and after his/her employment or association with Franchisee, maintain them in confidence, and use them only in the course of his/her employment or association with Franchisee and then only in connection with the development and/or operation by Franchisee of the Franchised Business during the term of the Franchise Agreement.
- 3. Except as part of the Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee, Covenantor shall not at any time make copies of any documents or compilations containing some or all of the Confidential Information without Franchisor's express written permission.
- 4. Covenantor shall not at any time disclose or permit the disclosure of the Confidential Information except to other employees of Franchisee and only to the limited extent necessary to train or assist other employees of Franchisee in the development or operation of the Franchised Business.
- 5. Covenantor shall surrender any material containing some or all of the Confidential Information to Franchisee, upon request, or upon the termination of the Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee, or upon conclusion of the use for which such information or material may have been furnished to Covenantor.
- 6. Covenantor shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, do any act or omit to do any act that would or would likely be injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Confidential Information or the Franchised Business.
- 7. All Sculpture Hospitality Manuals are loaned by Franchisor to Franchisee for limited purposes only and remain the property of Franchisor and may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, without Franchisor's written consent.

For purposes of this Agreement, the Confidential Information does not include data, material or information: a) which is known to you at the time of disclosure as demonstrated by your files and records; b) becomes known to you from another source without confidentiality restrictions; or c) is or becomes part of the public domain through no act or omission by you. Use, exploitation, disclosure or

dissemination of the Confidential Information in breach of this Agreement will cause us irreparable harm for which monetary damages are not an adequate remedy. As such, we will have the right to seek injunctive relief or other equitable relief in addition to any other remedy we may have at law or in equity for a breach of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have entered into this Agreement as witnessed by their signatures below.

FRANCHISOR:	
SHH Group, LLC, a Delaware limited lial company	bility
By:	
By:	
Date:	
FRANCHISEE:	
By:	
Date:	
COVENANTOR:	
By:	
Date:	

#### ATTACHMENT F

### **ACH DEBIT FORM**

(See Attached)



### **ACH Debit Form**

Please complete and return to <a href="mailto:accounting@sculpturehospitality.com">accounting@sculpturehospitality.com</a>

Business Banking Informati	on:		
Legal Business Name:			
Business Name (DBA): _			
Financial Institution: _			
	(Name	of Bank)	
Bank Code:			
Account Number:			
Bank Address:			
_	(Street No.)	(Street Name)	
	(City)	(State)	
I hereby authorize Sculptumy franchise agreement(s)		LLC) to debit the bank account ab	ove for obligations pursuant to
Authorized Signature:			
		(YYYY – I	MM – DD)

Sculpture Hospitality Head Office 505 Consumers Road Suite 601, Toronto ON, M2J 4V8, Canada T: (416) 490 6266 F: (416) 490 6899

### $\underline{\textbf{EXHIBIT B}}$

### **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

### SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Financial Statements

As of and for the year ended December 31, 2022 (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

	Contents
Independent Auditor's Report	2
Consolidated Financial Statements	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
Consolidated Statement of Operations	4
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	5
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	6
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	7-21



Tel: 416 865 0200 Fax: 416 865 0887 www.bdo.ca BDO Canada LLP 222 Bay Street Suite 2200, PO Box 131 Toronto ON M5K 1H1 Canada

### Independent Auditor's Report

#### To the Members of the Board of Directors of SHH Group, LLC

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of SHH Group, LLC and its subsidiaries, which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as at December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audits procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SHH Group, LLC and its subsidiaries as at December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

BDO Canada LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants

Toronto, Ontario March 31, 2023

### SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Balance Sheet (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

December 31		2022		2021
Assets				
Current				
Cash	\$	1,534,749	\$	1,462,148
Accounts receivable, net	•	1,026,797	•	703,084
Current portion of notes receivable, net (Note 4)		124,465		186,732
Current portion of deferred commissions		74 <sup>°</sup> ,451		88,501
Prepaid expenses		74,476		89,179
Total current assets		2,834,938		2,529,644
Other assets				
Notes receivable, net (Note 4)		528,816		560,185
Property and equipment, net (Note 5)		37,063		1,791
Deferred commissions		41,412		123,709
Intangible assets, net (Note 6)		1,485,077		1,861,186
Goodwill (Note 6)		1,893,383		1,899,071
Goodwill (Note 0)		1,073,303		1,077,071
Total other assets		3,985,751		4,445,942
Total assets	\$	6,820,689	\$	6,975,586
Liabilities and Equity				
Current				
Accounts payable (Note 8)	\$	763,725	\$	534,976
Income taxes payable		531		41
Current portion of long-term debt (Note 7)		4,049		51,914
Current portion of lease liability (Note 11)		26,086		-
Current portion of deferred revenue		622,611		616,548
Total current liabilities		1,417,002		1,203,479
Non-current liabilities				
Deferred revenue		647,182		857,882
Due to parent entity (Note 8)		1,417,602		1,334,247
Lease liability (Note 11)		6,687		-
Total non-current liabilities		2,071,471		2,192,129
Total liabilities		3,488,473		3,395,608
Total equity		3,332,216		3,579,978
Total liabilities and equity	5	6,820,689	Ś	6,975,586

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statement of Operations (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

For the year ended December 31	2022	2021
Sales (Note 3) Cost of goods sold	\$ 3,516,816 \$ 301,106	2,476,066 156,743
Gross profit	3,215,710	2,319,323
Operating expenses Selling, general, administrative	3,394,592	2,240,429
Income (loss) from operations	(178,882)	78,894
Other income (expenses) Transaction costs Interest expense Interest income	(2,084) (84,088) 11,372	(8,877) (85,948) 13,739
Total other expenses	(74,800)	(81,086)
Loss before income taxes	(253,682)	(2,192)
Income taxes Current income taxes (Note 9)	654	170
Net loss	\$ (254,336) \$	(2,362)

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

	Members' Capital	A	ccumulated Retained Earnings	Attributable to Members Total	Non- Controlling Interests	Total Equity
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$ 4,370,000	\$	(777,163)	\$ 3,592,837	\$ (3,063)	\$ 3,589,774
Net loss	-		(2,362)	(2,362)	-	(2,362)
Tax distributions	-		(7,434)	(7,434)	-	(7,434)
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ 4,370,000	\$	(786,959)	\$ 3,583,041	\$ (3,063)	\$ 3,579,978
Net loss	-		(254,336)	(254,336)	-	(254,336)
Other distributions	-		13,656	13,656	153	13,809
Tax distributions	-		(7,235)	(7,235)	-	(7,235)
Balance at December 31, 2022	\$ 4,370,000	\$ (	1,034,874)	\$ 3,335,126	\$ (2,910)	\$ 3,332,216

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

For the year ended December 31		2022	2021
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net loss	\$	(254,336) \$	(2,362)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash	•	(== :,===)	(=,==)
provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization		466,539	337,317
Income tax expenses		<sup>^</sup> 654	170
Changes in:			
Accounts receivable		(323,713)	(95,488)
Notes receivable		93,636	(70,622)
Deferred commissions		96,347	98,920
Income taxes payable		(164)	93
Prepaid expenses		14,703	(35,573)
Goodwill		5,688	-
Accounts payable		228,749	1,780
Lease liability		32,773	-
Deferred revenue		(204,637)	(172,766)
Net cash provided by operating activities		156,239	61,469
Cash flows from investing activities			
Adoption of ASC 842 Right-of-Use Asset (Note 5)		(32,773)	-
Purchase of property and equipment		(5,752)	-
Purchase of intangible assets		(87,177)	(51,051)
Net cash used in investing activities		(125,702)	(51,051)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Increase in due to parent entity		83,355	83,355
Payments on long-term debt		(47,865)	(41,954)
Other distributions		13,809	(+1,75+)
Tax distributions		(7,235)	(7,434)
Tax distributions		(1,233)	(7,434)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		42,064	33,967
Net change in cash		72,601	44,385
Cash, beginning of year		1,462,148	1,417,763
Cash, end of year	\$	1,534,749 \$	

#### December 31, 2022

#### 1. Organization and Business

The financial statements include SHH Group, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company formed October 3, 2017; its wholly owned subsidiaries, BevTex, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Sculpture Mid Atlantic, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and SHH Group Services Corp., a Canadian corporation; and its majority owned subsidiary, a Canadian corporation (collectively known as "SHH Group" or the "Company"). SHH Group is a wholly owned subsidiary of FH Equity Holdings, LLC (the "Parent Entity" or the "Members"), a Delaware limited liability company.

The Company sells franchises to members of the public wishing to conduct beverage audits on bars and restaurants using the Sculpture Hospitality logo and patented beverage audit software in the United States, Canada and Internationally. SHH Group earns an audit royalty fee for each beverage audit completed by its franchisees.

The Company operates in the United States of America and Canada. During the year ended December 31, 2022, approximately 5% (2021 - 5%) of the Company's revenue were related to Canadian operations and \$73,658 (2021 - \$238,478) of net assets resided in the Canadian operation. The Company's operations are subject to various political, economic, and other risks and uncertainties inherent in the countries in which the Company operates.

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Basis of Preparation**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of SHH Group, LLC and its wholly owned subsidiaries, SHH Group Services Corp., BevTex, LLC, and Sculpture Mid Atlantic, LLC. All material intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated upon consolidation.

#### Cash

The Company considers all unrestricted cash accounts that are not subject to withdrawal restrictions or penalties and all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash or cash equivalents.

Cash is maintained at financial institutions and, at times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has never experienced any losses related to these balances. All non-interest bearing cash balances are insured up to \$250,000 per depositor at each financial institution, and non-interest bearing cash balances may again exceed federally insured limits.

#### December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company has seven main income streams: royalty fees, franchise fees, audit fees, convention fees, training courses, equipment revenue and application subscription fees.

#### Step 1 - Identify the contract

Before recognizing revenue, the Company reviews franchise agreements to ensure each party's rights and payment terms are identified, there is commercial substance, and it is probable that the Company will collect the consideration in exchange for the goods or services stated in the agreements.

#### Step 2 - Identifying performance obligations

The Company has determined that its significant performance obligations include providing the franchisees with continued use of franchise rights, delivering training courses, hosting conventions, delivering equipment, brand development and performing bar audits. A franchise agreement, which typically lists items separately with distinct item descriptions and prices. If an agreement contains a bundle of items priced together as a single price, the Company analyzes the agreement to identify distinct performance obligations within the bundle.

#### Step 3 - Determining the transaction price

Transaction prices are typically stated in the franchise agreements net of discounts. The Company reviews the franchise agreements for any variable considerations, existence of significant financing components and payables to customers and adjusts transaction prices accordingly.

#### Step 4 - Allocating the transaction price to performance obligations

A franchise agreement typically includes multiple performance obligations such as providing the franchisees with continued use of franchise rights, delivering training courses, hosting conventions, delivering equipment and brand development to which the transaction price is allocated based on each of their relative stand-alone selling prices. If a stand-alone selling price is not directly observable, the Company estimates the stand-alone selling price of individual elements, based on prices at which the deliverable is regularly sold on a stand-alone basis after considering specific discounts if and where appropriate.

#### Step 5 - Recognizing revenue upon satisfaction of performance obligations

The timing of revenue recognition is based on when a customer obtains control of an asset, which could be in the form of goods and/or services. Control of an asset refers to the ability to direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits from the asset. Control includes the ability to prevent other entities from directing the use of, and obtaining the benefits from an asset. The Company reviews the franchise agreements and the nature of performance obligations to determine if a performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time, and recognizes revenue accordingly.

#### December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Bar audit services are provided to the customers on a stand-alone basis and is the only performance obligation on the contract.

The initial franchise fees including the regional director fees for each relevant agreement are recognized over the term of the respective franchise agreement from the date of signing the franchise agreement.

Renewal fees are recognized over the renewal term for the respective franchise from the start of the renewal period. Transfer fees are recognized over the remaining term of the franchise agreement beginning at the time of the transfer.

Royalty income, audit fees and marketing development fees are recognized over the term of the respective franchise agreement based on the royalties earned in each period as the underlying services are provided by the franchisee.

Revenue from sale of equipment, training courses and conventions are recognized at a point in time when control over these goods and services is transferred to the franchisees.

Revenue from application subscription are recognized at a point in time as the underlying services are performed by the Company.

#### **Contract Costs**

The Company pays commissions as per the terms of its Regional Director Agreements which require such commissions to be paid when a new franchise agreement is obtained by the Regional Directors. Such commissions are Incremental costs of obtaining a contract and are deferred and amortized over the terms of the relevant franchise agreements.

#### Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Debts

Accounts receivable are customer obligations due under normal trade terms. The Company evaluates each of its accounts receivable individually on a monthly basis, and, if necessary, provides an allowance for doubtful accounts. Should collection efforts fail to settle the account, the related receivable is written off against the balance.

#### Notes Receivable

Notes receivable are related to financing provided to franchisees upon signing of the Franchise Agreement under the normal course of business. Notes receivable were \$653,281 at December 31, 2022 (2021 - \$746,917). The Company evaluates each of its notes receivable individually on a monthly basis, and if necessary, provides an allowance for doubtful notes.

#### December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### **Contract Liabilities**

The Company records amounts related to franchise contract fees which includes initial franchise fees, franchise transfer fees and renewal franchise fees in either deferred revenue or revenue depending on whether the revenue recognition criteria described above have been met.

#### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Computers, furniture and fixtures, and onsite equipment are depreciated over their estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method for financial reporting and accelerated methods for income tax purposes. Assets that are subject to capitalized lease obligations are depreciated over the lesser of the term of the lease or the estimated useful life of the asset.

The estimated useful life for each asset group is as follows:

	i cai s
Equipment	3
Furniture	5

At the time depreciable property is retired or otherwise disposed of the related costs and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss reflected in income.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs which do not materially extend the useful lives of the assets are charged to expense as incurred. The costs of major improvements are capitalized.

### Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Consideration of impairment of intangible assets, consisting of franchise relationships, externally acquired technology, and goodwill, are accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 350, "Intangibles - Goodwill and Others" and ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment - Overall - Subsequent Measurement Impairment or Disposal of Long Lived Assets ("ASC 360"). ASC 360 does not permit the amortization of goodwill and indefinite lived intangible assets. Rather, these items must be tested for impairment annually and more frequently when events occur or circumstances change that would indicate the carrying amount may be impaired. Intangible assets that have finite lives are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, which range from five to ten years. The Company has elected to perform its annual impairment analysis of indefinite lived intangible assets at the end of each year.

#### December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amounts may not be recoverable. Such a review will involve comparing the carrying value of the assets with the estimated future net undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets, including cash flows from disposition. Should the sum of the expected future net cash flows be less than the carrying value, the Company would recognize an impairment loss at that date for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value.

#### Income Taxes

The Company records income taxes under ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, which utilizes the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under the asset and liability method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of "temporary differences" by applying enacted statutory tax rates to future years' differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax basis of existing assets and liabilities. Under ASC Topic 740, the effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Tax credits are recognized in the year they become available for tax purposes as a reduction in income taxes.

As SHH Group, LLC is a limited liability company for federal income tax purposes, accordingly, the Company's profits and losses will be reportable by the Members, and as a result, no provision for U.S. income taxes is reflected in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. SHH Group Services Corp. is a Canadian taxable entity. Deferred income tax assets, if any, are recognized only to the extent that, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that the assets will be realized.

#### Foreign Currency Translation

The functional currency for SHH Group is United States ("US") dollars. Each foreign currency asset, liability, revenue or expense are, at the transaction date, translated into US dollars by the use of the exchange rate in effect at that date. At the year end date, monetary assets and liabilities are translated into US dollars by using the exchange rate in effect at the date and the resulting foreign exchange gains and losses are included in operations in the current year.

#### December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, the determination of the fair value of intangible assets and goodwill, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities for the reported periods.

Actual results could differ materially from those estimates and assumptions. The most significant estimates made by the Company are those relating to depreciable and amortizable life, impairment of long-lived assets, and uncollectible receivables.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company values its financial instruments as required by ASC 825 "Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments" by using available market information and appropriate valuation methodologies.

The Company's financial instruments primarily include cash, accounts receivable, notes receivable and accounts payable. These instruments are carried at cost, which is considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term maturity of these instruments. Long-term debt and amounts due to parent entity are carried at cost using the effective interest rate method, with any resulting discount from the face value being amortized to the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### Contingencies

Certain conditions may exist which could result in a loss to the Company, but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Company's management and its legal counsel assess such contingent liabilities, and such assessment inherently involves an exercise of judgment.

If the assessment of a contingency indicates that it is probable that a material loss has been incurred and the amount of the liability can be estimated, the estimated liability would be accrued in the Company's consolidated financial statements. If the assessment indicates that a potentially material loss contingency is not probable but is reasonably possible, or is probable but cannot be estimated, the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss if determinable and material, would be disclosed.

#### December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Subsequent Events

In accordance with ASC Topic 855, Subsequent Events, the Company evaluated subsequent events after the balance sheet date of December 31, 2022 through March 31, 2023, the date that the financial statements were available to be issued.

#### Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted

#### Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases, (ASC 842)". The core principle of ASC 842 is that a lessee should recognize the assets and liabilities that arise from leases. For operating leases, a lessee is required to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments, in the statement of financial position. The ASC 842 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. On January 1, 2022, the Company adopted ASC 842 retrospectively at the beginning of the period of adoption through a cumulative-effect adjustment. The Company has taken the option to use the risk-free rate as the discount rate and taken the short-term lease practical expedient.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

#### Financial Instruments - Credit Losses

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, "Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments". ASU 2016-13 requires instruments measured at amortized cost to be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. Entities are also required to record allowances for available-for-sale debt securities rather than reduce the carrying amount.

In November 2018, the FASB issued 2018-19 to align the implementation date of the topic for annual financial statements of non-public companies with the implementation date for their interim financial statements. The guidance also clarifies that receivables arising from operating leases are not within the scope of the topic, but rather, should be accounted for in accordance with leases topic.

In April 2019, the FASB issued 2019-04 to clarify and improve area of guidance related to the recently issued standards on credit losses and recognition and measurement of the financial instruments.

In May 2019, the FASB issued 2019-05 to provide entities with an option to irrevocably elect the fair value option, applied on an instrument-by-instrument basis for eligible instruments upon adoption of ASU 2016-13 "Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments".

#### December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements** (continued)

Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (continued)

In November 2019, the FASB issued 2019-10 to defer the effective dates for private companies, not-for-profit organizations and certain smaller reporting companies applying standards on current expected credit losses. The new effective dates are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022 for current expected credit losses. In addition, the FASB also issued 2019-11 to address issues raised during the implementation of ASU 2016-3 "Financial Instruments - Credit Losses" (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

In February 2022, the FASB issued 2022-02 to defer the effective dates for private companies, not-for-profit organizations and certain smaller reporting companies applying standards on current expected credit losses. The new effective dates are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022 for current expected credit losses.

#### Goodwill and Other

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, which amended the Goodwill and Other Topic of the Accounting Standards Codification to simplify the accounting for goodwill impairment for public business entities and other entities that have goodwill reported in their financial statements and have not elected the private company alternative for the subsequent measurement of goodwill. The amendment removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. In November 2019, the FASB issued 2019-10 to defer the effective dates for private companies, not-for-profit organizations and certain smaller reporting companies applying standards on goodwill impairment. The new effective dates for transition requirements for the technical corrections are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-03, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Accounting Alternative for Evaluating Triggering Events, which provide private companies with an accounting alternative to perform the goodwill impairment triggering event evaluation as required in ASC 350-20, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Goodwill, as of the end of the reporting period, whether the reporting period is an interim or annual period. An entity that elects this alternative is not required to monitor for goodwill impairment triggering events during the reporting period but, instead, should evaluate the facts and circumstances as of the end of each reporting period to determine whether a triggering event exists and, if so, whether it is more likely than not that goodwill is impaired. The amendments are effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

December 31, 2022

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements** (continued)

#### Consolidation

In October 2018, the FASB issued 2018-17, "Consolidation", to provide guidance for determining whether a decision-making fee is a variable interest. The amendments require entities to consider indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis rather than as the equivalent of a direct interest in its entirety. The amendments also provide a non-public entity with the option to exempt itself from applying the variable interest entity consolidation model to qualifying common control arrangements. The amendments are effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020. The Company believes these amendments do not have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Franchisors—Revenue from Contracts with Customers

In January 2021, the FASB issued 2021-02, "Franchisors—Revenue from Contracts with Customers", to provide a practical expedient related to ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, that permits franchisors that are not public business entities to account for pre-opening services provided to a franchisee as distinct from the franchise license if the services are consistent with those included in a predefined list within the ASU. Additionally, amendments in ASU 2021-02 provide an accounting policy election to recognize the pre-opening services as a single performance obligation. The amendments are effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

3.	Revenue	2022	2021
	Franchise fees Royalty fees Bar audit services Marketing development fees Equipment sales Training fees Application subscription fees Other	\$ 648,475 1,545,422 405,704 615,737 4,246 52,538 117,374 127,320	\$ 470,504 1,170,210 133,150 443,091 3,941 39,539 145,614 70,017
		\$ 3,516,816	\$ 2,476,066

#### 4. Notes Receivable

The notes receivable are from franchisees, bear interest at varying rates from 0% to 7% per annum, repayable in monthly payments of principal and interest with varying expiry dates to December 2027, and are secured by the associated franchise rights for which they have been issued.

SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

December 31, 2022

#### 5. Property and Equipment

			2022	2		2021
		Cost	 cumulated epreciation		Cost	Accumulated Depreciation
Equipment Furniture Right-of-use assets	\$	16,124 3,066 56,184	\$ 11,895 3,005 23,411	\$	10,372 3,066 -	\$ 9,258 2,389 -
	\$ <b>,</b>	75,374	\$ 38,311	\$	13,438	\$ 11,647
			\$ 37,063			\$ 1,791

Depreciation expense for the year amounted to \$3,253 (2021 - \$3,703).

### 6. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The following is a summary of goodwill and other intangible assets associated with the Company:

			2022		2021
	Life Yea	 Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Cost	Accumulated Amortization
Subject to amortization:					
Franchise relationships Bevinco 20/20 web		\$ 1,127,328	\$ 551,775	\$ 1,051,000	\$ 446,675
platform Bevinco mobile iOS	5	419,375	417,515	419,375	354,490
application	5	257,000	257,000	257,000	218,450
ERP software	5	54,871	42,982	54,871	32,008
ERP software		·	•		
enhancement	5	260,917	142,156	264,117	96,575
Scorpio application	5	1,010,123	233,109	996,074	33,053
		\$ 3,129,614	\$ 1,644,537	\$ 3,042,437	\$ 1,181,251
			\$ 1,485,077		\$ 1,861,186
Not subject to amortizat Goodwill	ion:		\$ 1,893,383		\$ 1,899,071

#### December 31, 2022

#### 6. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets (continued)

Amortization expense for the year amounted to \$463,286 (2021 - \$333,615).

Estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the next five years and thereafter is as follows:

2023	\$ 375,214
2024	365,154
2025	335,979
2026	284,108
2027	86,458
Thereafter	 38,164
	\$ 1.485.077

#### 7. Long-Term Debt

		2022	2021
Promissory note payable, Interest at 4% due November 1, 2022, payable in monthly installments of \$4,050 comprising of mixed principal and interest payments. The promissory note is unsecured. Balance was paid in January 2023. Less: Current portion	\$	4,049 (4,049)	\$ 51,914 (51,914)
	\$	-	\$ <u>-</u>
	· ·		

Interest expense for the year totaled \$878 (2021 - \$2,746).

#### 8. Related Party Balances and Transactions

The promissory note payable to parent entity was non-interest bearing until June 30, 2018, after which interest began accruing at 8% per annum. The amount has no specified terms of repayment and is secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The parent entity has waived the right to demand repayment prior to December 31, 2023.

Interest expense for the year totaled \$83,355 (2021 - \$83,354).

Amounts owing to the parent entity totaling \$130,627 (2021 - \$130,627) are included in accounts payable. The amounts are unsecured, non-interest bearing and due on demand.

December 31, 2022

#### 9. Income Taxes

The significant components of income before income taxes and income tax expense attributable thereto were as follows.

	2022	2021
Income (loss) before income taxes United States Canada	\$ (234,558) (19,124)	\$ 105 (2,297)
Total	\$ (253,682)	\$ (2,192)
Current income taxes Canada	\$ 654	\$ 170

As SHH Group, LLC is a limited liability company for federal income tax purposes, accordingly, the Company's profits and losses will be reportable by the Members, and as a result, no provision for U.S. income taxes is reflected in the consolidated financial statements.

SHH Group Services Corp. is a Canadian taxable entity, accordingly, the following table reconciles income taxes based on the Canadian statutory tax rates to the Company's income tax expense.

	2022	2021
Canadian income (loss) before income taxes	\$ (19,124) \$	(2,297)
Canadian statutory tax rates	26.50%	26.50%
Expected income taxes Increase (decrease) in income tax expense resulting from:	(5,068)	(609)
Non-taxable income or non-deductible expenses	5,592	76
Other items Income or expenses claimed in different periods for income tax and accounting purposes:	124	153
Capital cost allowance in excess of amortization	6	550
Current income taxes	\$ <b>654</b> \$	170

The Company accounts for taxation under ASC Subtopic 740-10, which clarifies the accounting for uncertain tax positions. ASC Subtopic 740-10 requires that the Company recognize the impact of a tax position in its financial statements if the position is more likely than not of being sustained upon examination and on the technical merits of the position. The impact of ASC Subtopic 740-10 was immaterial to the Company's financial statements.

#### December 31, 2022

#### 9. Income Taxes (continued)

ASC 740-10 requires the Company to accrue interest and penalties where there is an underpayment of taxes based on the Company's best estimate of the amount to ultimately be paid. The Company identified no unrecorded material uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2022, consequently no interest or penalties have been accrued by the Company. The Company does not anticipate a significant change to unrecognized tax benefits within the next fiscal year.

#### 10. License Agreements

The Company has entered into various license agreements as licensor for the use of certain trademarks and production of its licensed products. The royalty rates received ranged from 2% to 15%. The agreements have initial terms of up to five years and three additional five year renewal terms unless either party gives notice of non-renewal at least ninety days prior to the then current initial or renewal term.

#### 11. Lease Liability

The Company adopted ASC 842 Leases in the year. Lease commitment under the operating lease for the remaining lease term are as follows:

	2022
Balance, December 31, 2021	\$ -
Cumulative effect of adoption	56,184
Amortization	(23,411)
Balance, December 31, 2022	\$ 32,773
Current portion	26,086
Long-term portion	\$ 6,687

When measuring the lease liability for the property lease that was classified as an operating lease, the Company discounted the lease payments using the risk-free rate. The property lease expires March 31, 2024, and the lease payments were discounted with a 4.03% interest rate.

December 31, 2022

#### 12. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company leases office space that expires March 31, 2024. Lease commitment under the operating lease for the remaining lease term in addition to the consulting commitment with PSD Hospitality LLC and for services agreement with Looop Online Limited are approximately as follows.

2023	\$ 86,000
2024	 7,000
	\$ 93,000

#### **Legal Contingencies**

From time to time, the Company becomes involved in various investigations, claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. These matters may relate to product liability, employment, intellectual property tax, regulation, contract or other matters. The resolution of these matters as they arise will be subject to various uncertainties outside of managements control and, even when such claims are without merit, could result in the expenditure of financial and managerial resources. While unfavourable outcomes are possible the Company generally does not believe the resolution of such matters result in a material adverse effect on the business, consolidated financial condition, or results of operations.

#### 13. Fair Value Measurements

The Company applies ASC Topic 820 ("ASC 820"), Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures for financial assets and liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the balance sheet on a recurring basis. ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value as required by other accounting pronouncements, and expands fair value measurement disclosures. Under the standard, fair value refers to the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants in the market in which the reporting entity transacts its business. ASC 820 clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. The statement utilizes a fair value hierarchy that prioritises the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. The following is a brief description of those three levels:

- Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. These include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs that reflect the reporting entity's own assumptions.

As at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there were no assets or liabilities recorded at fair value.

December 31, 2022

#### 14. Government Assistance

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act introduced payroll tax credits for retaining eligible employment. During the year, the Company received \$Nil (2021 - \$71,780) in payroll tax deductions.

The total amount of the deduction was applied against selling, general and administrative expense.

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Financial Statements

As of and for the year ended December 31, 2021 (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

	Contents
Independent Auditor's Report	2
Consolidated Financial Statements	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
Consolidated Statement of Operations	4
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	5
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	6
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	7-22



Tel: 416 865 0200 Fax: 416 865 0887 www.bdo.ca BDO Canada LLP 222 Bay Street Suite 2200, PO Box 131 Toronto ON M5K 1H1 Canada

# **Independent Auditor's Report**

#### To the Members of the Board of Directors of SHH Group, LLC

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of SHH Group, LLC and its subsidiaries, which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as at December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audits procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SHH Group, LLC and its subsidiaries as at December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

BDO Canada LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants

Toronto, Ontario March 31, 2022

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Balance Sheet (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

December 31	2021	2020
Assets		
Current Cash Accounts receivable, net Current portion of notes receivable, net (Note 4) Current portion of deferred commissions Income taxes recoverable Prepaid expenses	\$ 1,462,148 703,084 186,732 88,501 - 89,179	\$ 1,417,763 607,596 162,943 98,920 222 53,606
Total current assets	2,529,644	2,341,050
Other assets  Notes receivable, net (Note 4) Property and equipment, net (Note 5) Deferred commissions Intangible assets, net (Note 6) Goodwill (Note 6)	560,185 1,791 123,709 1,861,186 1,899,071	513,352 5,494 212,210 2,143,749 1,899,071
Total other assets	4,445,942	4,773,876
Total assets	\$ 6,975,586	\$ 7,114,926
Liabilities and Equity		
Current Accounts payable (Note 8) Income taxes payable Current portion of long-term debt (Note 7) Current portion of deferred revenue	\$ 534,976 41 51,914 616,548	\$ 533,196 - 50,213 493,651
Total current liabilities	1,203,479	1,077,060
Non-current liabilities  Deferred revenue  Long-term debt, net of current portion (Note 7)  Due to parent entity (Note 8)	857,882 - 1,334,247	1,153,545 43,655 1,250,892
Total non-current liabilities	2,192,129	2,448,092
Total liabilities	3,395,608	3,525,152
Total equity	3,579,978	3,589,774
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 6,975,586	\$ 7,114,926

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statement of Operations (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

For the year ended December 31	2021	2020
Sales (Note 3) Cost of goods sold	\$ 2,476,066 156,743	\$ 2,015,727 172,294
Gross profit	2,319,323	1,843,433
Operating expenses Selling, general, administrative	2,240,429	2,245,680
Income (loss) from operations	78,894	(402,247)
Other income (expenses) Transaction costs Interest expense Interest income	(8,877) (85,948) 13,739	\$ (10,127) (87,736) 21,960
Total other expenses	(81,086)	(75,903)
Loss before income taxes	(2,192)	(478,150)
Income taxes Current income taxes (Note 9)	170	2,458
Net loss	\$ (2,362)	\$ (480,608)

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

	Members' Capital	Δ	ccumulated Retained Earnings	Attributable to Members Total	Non- Controlling Interests	Total Equity
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ 4,000,000	\$	(292,678)	\$ 3,707,322	\$ (3,063)	\$ 3,704,259
Net loss	-		(480,608)	(480,608)	-	(480,608)
Member contributions	370,000		-	370,000	-	370,000
Tax distributions	-		(3,877)	(3,877)	-	(3,877)
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$ 4,370,000	\$	(777,163)	\$ 3,592,837	\$ (3,063)	\$ 3,589,774
Net loss	-		(2,362)	(2,362)	-	(2,362)
Tax distributions	-		(7,434)	(7,434)	-	(7,434)
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ 4,370,000	\$	(786,959)	\$ 3,583,041	\$ (3,063)	\$ 3,579,978

# SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

For the year ended December 31		2021	2020
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net loss	\$	(2,362) \$	(480,608)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash	*	(=,===)	(100,000)
provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization		337,317	301,699
Income tax expenses		170	-
Changes in:			
Accounts receivable		(95,488)	623,547
Notes receivable		(70,622)	242,200
Deferred commissions		`98,920 <sup>′</sup>	98,920
Income taxes payable		93	20,228
Prepaid expenses		(35,573)	86,868
Accounts payable		`1,780 <sup>′</sup>	(69,827)
Deferred revenue		(172,766)	(500,815)
Net cash provided by operating activities		61,469	322,212
Cash flows from investing activities			
Purchase of property and equipment		-	(1,249)
Purchase of intangible assets		(51,051)	(826,296)
		,	<u> </u>
Net cash used in investing activities		(51,051)	(827,545)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Capital contribution from member		_	370,000
Increase in due to parent entity		83,355	83,583
Payments on long-term debt		(41,954)	(44,204)
Tax distributions		(7,434)	(3,877)
Tax distributions		(7, 13 1)	(3,077)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		33,967	405,502
Net change in cash		44,385	(99,831)
Cash, beginning of year		1,417,763	1,517,594
		.,,	.,,.,
Cash, end of year	\$	1,462,148 \$	1,417,763

#### December 31, 2021

#### 1. Organization and Business

The financial statements include SHH Group, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company formed October 3, 2017; its wholly owned subsidiaries, BevTex, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Sculpture Mid Atlantic, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and SHH Group Services Corp., a Canadian corporation; and its majority owned subsidiary, a Canadian corporation (collectively known as "SHH Group" or the "Company"). SHH Group is a wholly owned subsidiary of FH Equity Holdings, LLC (the "Parent Entity" or the "Members"), a Delaware limited liability company.

The Company sells franchises to members of the public wishing to conduct beverage audits on bars and restaurants using the Sculpture Hospitality logo and patented beverage audit software in the United States, Canada and Internationally. SHH Group earns an audit royalty fee for each beverage audit completed by its franchisees.

The Company operates in the United States of America and Canada. During the year ended December 31, 2021, approximately 5% (2020 - 3%) of the Company's revenue were related to Canadian operations and \$238,478 (2020 - \$217,136) of net assets resided in the Canadian operation. The Company's operations are subject to various political, economic, and other risks and uncertainties inherent in the countries in which the Company operates.

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Basis of Preparation**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP").

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of SHH Group, LLC and its wholly owned subsidiaries, SHH Group Services Corp., BevTex, LLC, and Sculpture Mid Atlantic, LLC. All material intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated upon consolidation.

#### Cash

The Company considers all unrestricted cash accounts that are not subject to withdrawal restrictions or penalties and all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash or cash equivalents.

Cash is maintained at financial institutions and, at times, balances may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has never experienced any losses related to these balances. All non-interest bearing cash balances are insured up to \$250,000 per depositor at each financial institution, and non-interest bearing cash balances may again exceed federally insured limits.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company has seven main income streams: royalty fees, franchise fees, audit fees, convention fees, training courses, equipment revenue and application subscription fees.

#### Step 1 - Identify the contract

Before recognizing revenue, the Company reviews franchise agreements to ensure each party's rights and payment terms are identified, there is commercial substance, and it is probable that the Company will collect the consideration in exchange for the goods or services stated in the agreements.

#### Step 2 - Identifying performance obligations

The Company has determined that its significant performance obligations include providing the franchisees with continued use of franchise rights, delivering training courses, hosting conventions, delivering equipment, brand development and performing bar audits. A franchise agreement, which typically lists items separately with distinct item descriptions and prices. If an agreement contains a bundle of items priced together as a single price, the Company analyzes the agreement to identify distinct performance obligations within the bundle.

#### Step 3 - Determining the transaction price

Transaction prices are typically stated in the franchise agreements net of discounts. The Company reviews the franchise agreements for any variable considerations, existence of significant financing components and payables to customers and adjusts transaction prices accordingly.

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

# Step 4 - Allocating the transaction price to performance obligations

A franchise agreement typically includes multiple performance obligations such as providing the franchisees with continued use of franchise rights, delivering training courses, hosting conventions, delivering equipment and brand development to which the transaction price is allocated based on each of their relative stand-alone selling prices. If a stand-alone selling price is not directly observable, the Company estimates the stand-alone selling price of individual elements, based on prices at which the deliverable is regularly sold on a stand-alone basis after considering specific discounts if and where appropriate.

#### Step 5 - Recognizing revenue upon satisfaction of performance obligations

The timing of revenue recognition is based on when a customer obtains control of an asset, which could be in the form of goods and/or services. Control of an asset refers to the ability to direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits from the asset. Control includes the ability to prevent other entities from directing the use of, and obtaining the benefits from an asset. The Company reviews the franchise agreements and the nature of performance obligations to determine if a performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time, and recognizes revenue accordingly.

Bar audit services are provided to the customers on a stand-alone basis and is the only performance obligation on the contract.

The initial franchise fees including the regional director fees for each relevant agreement are recognized over the term of the respective franchise agreement from the date of signing the franchise agreement.

Renewal fees are recognized over the renewal term for the respective franchise from the start of the renewal period. Transfer fees are recognized over the remaining term of the franchise agreement beginning at the time of the transfer.

Royalty income, audit fees and marketing development fees are recognized over the term of the respective franchise agreement based on the royalties earned in each period as the underlying services are provided by the franchisee.

Revenue from sale of equipment, training courses and conventions are recognized at a point in time when control over these goods and services is transferred to the franchisees.

Revenue from application subscription are recognized at a point in time as the underlying services are performed by the Company.

#### **Contract Costs**

The Company pays commissions as per the terms of its Regional Director Agreements which require such commissions to be paid when a new franchise agreement is obtained by the Regional Directors. Such commissions are Incremental costs of obtaining a contract and are deferred and amortized over the terms of the relevant franchise agreements.

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Debts

Accounts receivable are customer obligations due under normal trade terms. The Company evaluates each of its accounts receivable individually on a monthly basis, and, if necessary, provides an allowance for doubtful accounts. Should collection efforts fail to settle the account, the related receivable is written off against the balance.

#### Notes Receivable

Notes receivable are related to financing provided to franchisees upon signing of the Franchise Agreement under the normal course of business. Notes receivable were \$746,917 at December 31, 2021 (2020 - \$676,295). The Company evaluates each of its notes receivable individually on a monthly basis, and if necessary, provides an allowance for doubtful notes.

#### **Contract Liabilities**

The Company records amounts related to franchise contract fees which includes initial franchise fees, franchise transfer fees and renewal franchise fees in either deferred revenue or revenue depending on whether the revenue recognition criteria described above have been met.

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Computers, furniture and fixtures, and onsite equipment are depreciated over their estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method for financial reporting and accelerated methods for income tax purposes. Assets that are subject to capitalized lease obligations are depreciated over the lesser of the term of the lease or the estimated useful life of the asset.

The estimated useful life for each asset group is as follows:

	Years
Equipment	3
Furniture	5

At the time depreciable property is retired or otherwise disposed of the related costs and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss reflected in income.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs which do not materially extend the useful lives of the assets are charged to expense as incurred. The costs of major improvements are capitalized.

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Consideration of impairment of intangible assets, consisting of franchise relationships, externally acquired technology, and goodwill, are accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 350, "Intangibles - Goodwill and Others" and ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment - Overall - Subsequent Measurement Impairment or Disposal of Long Lived Assets ("ASC 360"). ASC 360 does not permit the amortization of goodwill and indefinite lived intangible assets. Rather, these items must be tested for impairment annually and more frequently when events occur or circumstances change that would indicate the carrying amount may be impaired. Intangible assets that have finite lives are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, which range from five to ten years. The Company has elected to perform its annual impairment analysis of indefinite lived intangible assets at the end of each year.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amounts may not be recoverable. Such a review will involve comparing the carrying value of the assets with the estimated future net undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets, including cash flows from disposition. Should the sum of the expected future net cash flows be less than the carrying value, the Company would recognize an impairment loss at that date for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value.

#### Income Taxes

The Company records income taxes under ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, which utilizes the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under the asset and liability method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of "temporary differences" by applying enacted statutory tax rates to future years' differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax basis of existing assets and liabilities. Under ASC Topic 740, the effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Tax credits are recognized in the year they become available for tax purposes as a reduction in income taxes.

As SHH Group, LLC is a limited liability company for federal income tax purposes, accordingly, the Company's profits and losses will be reportable by the Members, and as a result, no provision for U.S. income taxes is reflected in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. SHH Group Services Corp. is a Canadian taxable entity. Deferred income tax assets, if any, are recognized only to the extent that, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that the assets will be realized.

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Foreign Currency Translation

The functional currency for SHH Group is United States ("US") dollars. Each foreign currency asset, liability, revenue or expense are, at the transaction date, translated into US dollars by the use of the exchange rate in effect at that date. At the year end date, monetary assets and liabilities are translated into US dollars by using the exchange rate in effect at the date and the resulting foreign exchange gains and losses are included in operations in the current year.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, the determination of the fair value of intangible assets and goodwill, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities for the reported periods.

Actual results could differ materially from those estimates and assumptions. The most significant estimates made by the Company are those relating to depreciable and amortizable life, impairment of long-lived assets, and uncollectible receivables.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company values its financial instruments as required by ASC 825 "Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments" by using available market information and appropriate valuation methodologies.

The Company's financial instruments primarily include cash, accounts receivable, notes receivable and accounts payable. These instruments are carried at cost, which is considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term maturity of these instruments. Long-term debt and amounts due to parent entity are carried at cost using the effective interest rate method, with any resulting discount from the face value being amortized to the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### Contingencies

Certain conditions may exist which could result in a loss to the Company, but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Company's management and its legal counsel assess such contingent liabilities, and such assessment inherently involves an exercise of judgment.

If the assessment of a contingency indicates that it is probable that a material loss has been incurred and the amount of the liability can be estimated, the estimated liability would be accrued in the Company's consolidated financial statements. If the assessment indicates that a potentially material loss contingency is not probable but is reasonably possible, or is probable but cannot be estimated, the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss if determinable and material, would be disclosed.

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Subsequent Events

In accordance with ASC Topic 855, Subsequent Events, the Company evaluated subsequent events after the balance sheet date of December 31, 2021 through March 31, 2022, the date that the financial statements were available to be issued.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

#### Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)". ASU 2016-02 amended the Leases topic of the Accounting Standards Codification to revise certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of leasing transactions.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-10 to make narrow amendments to clarify how to apply certain aspects of the new leases standard.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, which provides another option to entities for transition and provides lessors with a practical expedient.

In March 2019, the FASB issued 2019-01 to provide guidance to address concerns raised about an accounting exception that entities would lose when assessing the fair value of underlying assets under leases standard and clarify that lessees and lessors are exempt from a certain interim disclosure requirement associated with adopting new standard.

In November 2019, the FASB issued 2019-10 to defer the effective dates for private companies, not-for-profit organizations and certain smaller reporting companies applying standards on leases. The new effective dates are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

In June 2020, the FASB issued 2020-05 to defer the effective dates for private companies, not-for-profit organizations and certain smaller reporting companies applying standards on leases. The new effective dates are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

In November 2021, the FASB issued 2021-09 to allow a lessee that is not a public business entity to elect the risk-free rate expedient by class of underlying asset rather than for all leases. The effective dates are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements** (continued)

Financial Instruments - Credit Losses

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, "Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments". ASU 2016-13 requires instruments measured at amortized cost to be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. Entities are also required to record allowances for available-for-sale debt securities rather than reduce the carrying amount.

In November 2018, the FASB issued 2018-19 to align the implementation date of the topic for annual financial statements of non-public companies with the implementation date for their interim financial statements. The guidance also clarifies that receivables arising from operating leases are not within the scope of the topic, but rather, should be accounted for in accordance with leases topic.

In April 2019, the FASB issued 2019-04 to clarify and improve area of guidance related to the recently issued standards on credit losses and recognition and measurement of the financial instruments.

In May 2019, the FASB issued 2019-05 to provide entities with an option to irrevocably elect the fair value option, applied on an instrument-by-instrument basis for eligible instruments upon adoption of ASU 2016-13 "Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments".

In November 2019, the FASB issued 2019-10 to defer the effective dates for private companies, not-for-profit organizations and certain smaller reporting companies applying standards on current expected credit losses. The new effective dates are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022 for current expected credit losses. In addition, the FASB also issued 2019-11 to address issues raised during the implementation of ASU 2016-3 "Financial Instruments - Credit Losses" (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

#### Government Assistance

In November 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-10, "Disclosure by Business Entity about Government Assistance". ASU 2021-10 requires certain annual disclosures about transactions with a government that are accounted for by applying a grant or contribution accounting model by analogy. The effective dates are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Recent Accounting Pronouncements (continued)

Goodwill and Other

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, which amended the Goodwill and Other Topic of the Accounting Standards Codification to simplify the accounting for goodwill impairment for public business entities and other entities that have goodwill reported in their financial statements and have not elected the private company alternative for the subsequent measurement of goodwill. The amendment removes Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. In November 2019, the FASB issued 2019-10 to defer the effective dates for private companies, not-for-profit organizations and certain smaller reporting companies applying standards on goodwill impairment. The new effective dates for transition requirements for the technical corrections are annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-03, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Accounting Alternative for Evaluating Triggering Events, which provide private companies with an accounting alternative to perform the goodwill impairment triggering event evaluation as required in ASC 350-20, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Goodwill, as of the end of the reporting period, whether the reporting period is an interim or annual period. An entity that elects this alternative is not required to monitor for goodwill impairment triggering events during the reporting period but, instead, should evaluate the facts and circumstances as of the end of each reporting period to determine whether a triggering event exists and, if so, whether it is more likely than not that goodwill is impaired. The amendments are effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

#### December 31, 2021

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements (continued)

#### Consolidation

In October 2018, the FASB issued 2018-17, "Consolidation", to provide guidance for determining whether a decision-making fee is a variable interest. The amendments require entities to consider indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis rather than as the equivalent of a direct interest in its entirety. The amendments also provide a non-public entity with the option to exempt itself from applying the variable interest entity consolidation model to qualifying common control arrangements. The amendments are effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020. The Company believes these amendments do not have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Franchisors—Revenue from Contracts with Customers

In January 2021, the FASB issued 2021-02, "Franchisors—Revenue from Contracts with Customers", to provide a practical expedient related to ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, that permits franchisors that are not public business entities to account for pre-opening services provided to a franchisee as distinct from the franchise license if the services are consistent with those included in a predefined list within the ASU. Additionally, amendments in ASU 2021-02 provide an accounting policy election to recognize the pre-opening services as a single performance obligation. The amendments are effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Income taxes

In December 2019, the FASB issued 2019-12 to simplify accounting for income taxes by removing specific technical exceptions that often produce information that is not clear to investors. The amendments also improve consistent application of and simply GAAP for other areas of Topic 740 by clarifying and amending existing guidance. The amendments are effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of this guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

Other accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by the FASB or other standards-setting bodies are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Expressed in U.S. dollars)

#### December 31, 2021

3.	Revenue		2021		2020
	Franchise fees	\$ 47	70,504	\$	448,482
	Royalty fees	1,17	70,210		864,835
	Bar audit services	•	33,150		219,296
	Marketing development fees	44	13,091		320,607
	Equipment sales		3,941		3,838
	Training fees	3	39,539		44,124
	Application subscription fees		15,614		65,930
	Other		70,017		48,615
		\$ 2,47	76.066	\$	2,015,727
		7 2, 17	0,000	<u> </u>	2,013,727

#### 4. Notes Receivable

The notes receivable are from franchisees, bear interest at varying rates from 0% to 7% per annum, repayable in monthly payments of principal and interest with varying expiry dates to January 2025, and are secured by the associated franchise rights for which they have been issued.

5.	Property and Equipment		2021	1		2020
		Cost	 cumulated		Cost	Accumulated Depreciation
	Equipment Furniture	\$ 10,372 3,066	\$ 9,258 2,389	\$	10,372 3,066	\$ 6,223 1,721
		\$ 13,438	\$ 11,647	\$	13,438	\$ 7,944
			\$ 1,791			\$ 5,494

Depreciation expense for the year amounted to \$3,703 (2020 - \$3,898).

#### December 31, 2021

#### 6. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The following is a summary of goodwill and other intangible assets associated with the Company:

				2021		2020
	Life Yea	 Cost	_	Accumulated Amortization	Cost	Accumulated Amortization
Subject to amortization:						
Franchise relationships		\$ 1,051,000	\$	446,675	\$ 1,051,000	\$ 341,575
Bevinco 20/20 web						
platform	5	419,375		354,490	417,000	271,050
Bevinco mobile iOS						
application	5	257,000		218,450	257,000	167,050
ERP software	5	54,871		32,008	54,871	21,034
ERP software						
enhancement	5	264,117		96,575	248,236	46,927
Scorpio application	5	996,074		33,053	963,278	-
		\$ 3,042,437	\$	1,181,251	\$ 2,991,385	\$ 847,636
			\$	1,861,186		\$ 2,143,749
Not subject to amortizat Goodwill	ion:		\$	1,899,071		\$ 1,899,071

Amortization expense for the year amounted to \$333,615 (2020 - \$297,801).

Estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the next five years and thereafter is as follows:

2022	\$ 469,687
2023	368,587
2024	358,528
2025	310,686
2026	274,873
Thereafter	78,825
	\$ 1,861,186

#### December 31, 2021

Long-Term Debt	2021	2020
Promissory note payable, Interest at 4% due November 1, 2022, payable in monthly installments of \$4,050 comprising of mixed principal and interest payments. The promissory note is unsecured.  Less: Current portion	\$ 51,914 (51,914)	\$ 93,868 (50,213)
	\$ -	\$ 43,655

# 8. Related Party Balances and Transactions

The promissory note payable to parent entity was non-interest bearing until June 30, 2018, after which interest began accruing at 8% per annum. The amount has no specified terms of repayment and is secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The parent entity has waived the right to demand repayment prior to December 31, 2022.

Interest expense for the year totaled \$83,354 (2020 - \$83,583).

Interest expense for the year totaled \$2,746 (2020 - \$4,394).

Amounts owing to the parent entity totaling \$130,627 (2020 - \$130,627) are included in accounts payable. The amounts are unsecured, non-interest bearing and due on demand.

#### 9. Income Taxes

The significant components of income before income taxes and income tax expense attributable thereto were as follows.

	2021	2020
Income (loss) before income taxes United States Canada	\$ 105 (2,297)	\$ (488,343) 10,193
Total	\$ (2,192)	\$ (478,150)
Current income taxes Canada	\$ 170	\$ 2,458

As SHH Group, LLC is a limited liability company for federal income tax purposes, accordingly, the Company's profits and losses will be reportable by the Members, and as a result, no provision for U.S. income taxes is reflected in the consolidated financial statements.

# December 31, 2021

#### 9. Income Taxes (continued)

SHH Group Services Corp. is a Canadian taxable entity, accordingly, the following table reconciles income taxes based on the Canadian statutory tax rates to the Company's income tax expense.

	2021	2020
Canadian income before income taxes Canadian statutory tax rates	\$ (2,297) \$ 26.50%	10,193 26.50%
Expected income taxes Increase (decrease) in income tax expense resulting from:	(609)	2,701
Non-taxable income or non-deductible expenses	76	280
Other items Income or expenses claimed in different periods for income tax and accounting purposes:	153	(1,011)
Capital cost allowance in excess of amortization	550	488
Current income taxes	\$ 170 \$	2,458

The Company accounts for taxation under ASC Subtopic 740-10, which clarifies the accounting for uncertain tax positions. ASC Subtopic 740-10 requires that the Company recognize the impact of a tax position in its financial statements if the position is more likely than not of being sustained upon examination and on the technical merits of the position. The impact of ASC Subtopic 740-10 was immaterial to the Company's financial statements.

ASC 740-10 requires the Company to accrue interest and penalties where there is an underpayment of taxes based on the Company's best estimate of the amount to ultimately be paid. The Company identified no unrecorded material uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2021, consequently no interest or penalties have been accrued by the Company. The Company does not anticipate a significant change to unrecognized tax benefits within the next fiscal year.

### 10. License Agreements

The Company has entered into various license agreements as licensor for the use of certain trademarks and production of its licensed products. The royalty rates received ranged from 2% to 15%. The agreements have initial terms of up to five years and three additional five year renewal terms unless either party gives notice of non-renewal at least ninety days prior to the then current initial or renewal term.

#### December 31, 2021

## 11. Commitments and Contingencies

#### Lease Commitment

The Company leases office space that expires March 31, 2024. Lease commitment under the operating lease for the remaining lease term are approximately as follows:

2022 2023 2024	\$	31,000 32,000 8,000
2024	<del>-</del> \$	71,000

#### Legal Contingencies

From time to time, the Company becomes involved in various investigations, claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. These matters may relate to product liability, employment, intellectual property tax, regulation, contract or other matters. The resolution of these matters as they arise will be subject to various uncertainties outside of managements control and, even when such claims are without merit, could result in the expenditure of financial and managerial resources. While unfavourable outcomes are possible the Company generally does not believe the resolution of such matters result in a material adverse effect on the business, consolidated financial condition, or results of operations.

#### 12. Fair Value Measurements

The Company applies ASC Topic 820 ("ASC 820"), Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures for financial assets and liabilities that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the balance sheet on a recurring basis. ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value as required by other accounting pronouncements, and expands fair value measurement disclosures. Under the standard, fair value refers to the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants in the market in which the reporting entity transacts its business. ASC 820 clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. The statement utilizes a fair value hierarchy that prioritises the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. The following is a brief description of those three levels:

- Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. These include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs that reflect the reporting entity's own assumptions.

As at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, there were no assets or liabilities recorded at fair value.

December 31, 2021

#### 13. Government Assistance

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act introduced payroll tax credits for retaining eligible employment. During the year, the Company received \$71,780 (2020 - \$22,673) in payroll tax deductions.

The total amount of the deduction was applied against selling, general and administrative expense.

#### 14. Uncertainties Relating to COVID-19 Pandemic

During the year, the outbreak of the recent novel coronavirus (COVID-19) has resulted in governments worldwide enacting emergency measures to combat the spread of the virus. These measures, which include the implementation of travel bans, self-imposed quarantine periods and social distancing, have caused disruption to certain businesses globally; as a result, there is uncertainty around its duration and future business conditions. If the outbreak is continued, it can cause disruption to the Company's service capabilities in the future resulting in a negative impact on revenue, which could be material. In addition, any material negative impact on revenue would impact profitability, as well as liquidity and capital resources.

The credit risk related to the Company's accounts receivable and note receivables have increased due to the impact of COVID-19, which may impact the recoverability of the accounts receivable and note receivables.

THE FOLLOWING FINANCIAL STATEMENTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED WITHOUT AN AUDIT. PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEES SHOULD BE ADVISED THAT NO CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT HAS AUDITED THESE FIGURES OR EXPRESSED HIS/HER OPINION WITH REGARD TO THEIR CONTENT OR FORM.

# **Unaudited Balance Sheet**

Period: 01/01/23..02/28/23

SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries (Consolidated)

Fiscal Start Date: 01/01/23 All amounts are in USD.

PP&E

Description	YTD	Prior YTD
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Chequing/Savings		
Cash	1,230,849.24	1,452,566.98
Total Chequing/Savings	1,230,849.24	1,452,566.98
Accounts Receivable		
Accounts Receivable	17,284,360.27	14,295,514.05
Total Accounts Receivable	17,284,360.27	14,295,514.05
Other Current Assets		
Prepaids & Other Sundry Assets	50,121.66	80,238.39
Deferred Charges & Accruals	28,575.68	46,887.12
Inventory	878.09	
Total Other Current Assets	79,575.43	127,125.51
Total Current Assets	18,594,784.94	15,875,206.54
Other Assets		
Receivable Notes	590,011.40	725,897.73
Rent Deposit	7,440.03	7,440.03

14,947.59

28,084.25

# **Unaudited Balance Sheet**

Period: 01/01/23..02/28/23

SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries (Consolidated)

Fiscal Start Date: 01/01/23 All amounts are in USD.

Deferred License Fees LT

Deferred Commission LT	41,412.06	123,709.17
Long-term Investments	32,938.16	
Intagibles	1,403,299.85	1,733,762.18
Goodwill	2,275,000.00	2,275,000.00
Total Other Assets	4,365,049.09	4,893,893.36
TOTAL ASSETS	22,959,834.03	20,769,099.90
LIABILITIES & EQUITY		
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts Payable		
Accounts Payable	16,604,276.86	13,873,257.54
Total Accounts Payable	16,604,276.86	13,873,257.54
Other Current Liabilities		
Additional Payables and Accruals	695,006.86	772,138.66
Total Other Current Liabilities	695,006.86	772,138.66
Total Current Liabilities	17,299,283.72	14,645,396.20
Long Term Liabilities		

-671,764.50

-929,637.71

# **Unaudited Balance Sheet**

Period: 01/01/23..02/28/23

SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries (Consolidated)

Fiscal Start Date: 01/01/23 All amounts are in USD.

Long Term Debt/Note Payable	1,464,013.56	1,347,720.66
Total Long Term Liabilities	2,135,778.06	2,277,358.37
Total Liabilities	19,435,061.78	16,922,754.57
Equity		
Retained Earnings	-284,584.03	-39,964.58
Accumulated Other Comprehensive	58,449.09	58,449.09
Noncontrolling Interest	-3,097.29	-3,097.29
Shareholder's Equity	3,876,699.65	3,876,699.65
Current Earnings	-122,695.17	-45,741.54
Total Equity	3,524,772.25	3,846,345.33
TOTAL LIABILITIES & EQUITY	22,959,834.03	20,769,099.90

# **Unaudited Profit & Loss Statement**

Period: 01/01/23..02/28/23

SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries (Consolidated)

Fiscal Start Date: 01/01/23 All amounts are in USD.

Description	Current YTD	Prior YTD
Gross Profit		
Revenue	689,878.49	488,485.99
Cost of Goods Sold	179,893.80	41,780.59
Total Gross Profit	509,984.69	446,705.40
Operating Expenses		
Payroll & Benefits	321,705.26	233,144.55
Commission		
Administrative & Selling Expenses	141,713.80	77,534.59
Delivery Charges	135.86	112.82
Occupancy	9,147.65	9,245.30
Office Equipement	6,162.23	3,195.83
Repairs & Maintenance		17.85
Office Supplies	8,391.56	7,600.81
Telephone/Internet Expenses	3,987.78	3,947.99
Travel Costs	2,422.98	29.22
Professional Fees	38,618.96	34,395.07

# **Unaudited Profit & Loss Statement**

Period: 01/01/23..02/28/23

SHH Group, LLC and Subsidiaries (Consolidated)

Fiscal Start Date: 01/01/23 All amounts are in USD.

Training Expenses	586.6	
Bank Charges	10,618.43	11,790.13
Insurance Expense	10,965.40	12,068.64
Total Operating Expenses	554,456.51	393,082.80
Operating Profit	-44,471.82	53,622.60
Other Income & Expenses		
Other Income & Expenses	76,408.63	98,331.23
Taxes	1,814.73	1,032.92
Bad Debt Expense		
Total Other Income & Expenses	78,223.36	99,364.15
Net Income	-122,695.18	-45,741.55

# EXHIBIT C-1

# **LIST OF FRANCHISEES**

(as of December 31, 2022)

Alabama		
Amber Lamote	William Chapin	
Sculpture Hospitality AL, MS & GA	Sculpture Hospitality of Shoals, Decatur, Cullman	
871 County Road 388	PO Box 1338	
Cullman, AL 35057	Cullman, AL 35056	
Bus: (256) 735-1912	Bus: (256) 620-2575	
Cell: (256) 338-8410	Email: b.chapin@sculpturehospitality.com	
Email: amberl@sculpturehospitality.com	Regional: Amber Lamote	
Regional: Amber Lamote	Locations: 1	
Locations: 1 in AL (also 1 in GA)	2000000001	
Elizabeth McKee	Doug Demmons	
209 Lincoln Street	Central Alabama	
Florence, Alabama 35630	618 Park Lane Circle	
Cell: (256) 706-6740	Vestavia Hills, AL 35242	
E-mail: e.mckee@sculpturehospitality.com	Bus: (205) 616-4877	
Regional: Amber Lamote	Email: d.demmons@sculpturehospitality.com	
Locations: 1	Regional: Amber Lamote	
Locations, 1	Locations: 1	
Ari	zona	
Rex & Darcy Snyder	Eric & William Corrales	
Sculpture Hospitality NW Phoenix	Sculpture Hospitality of Tucson	
15698 W. Glenrosa Ave.	5400 East Williams Blvd., Apt 3203	
Goodyear, AZ 85395	Tucson, AZ 85711	
Business: (480) 737-5728	Cell: (520) 465-4547	
Email: r.snyder@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: e.corrales@sculpturehospitality.com	
Regional: Global Office	Regional: Global Office	
Locations: 2	Locations: 2	
Arkansas		
Russ McFarland	Jonathan Urcuyo & Shannon Cromwell	
Sculpture Hospitality of Southwest Arkansas	Sculpture Hospitality of Little Rock	
361 South Taylor Street	4042 Spring House Drive	
Ashdown, AR 71822	Fayetteville, AR 72704	
Bus: (903) 293-3107	Bus: (703) 598-6508	
Email: r.mcfarland@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: j.urcuyo@sculpturehospitality.com	
Regional: Brooks Howard	Regional: Brooks Howard	
Locations: 1 in AR (also 1 in LA)	Locations: 1	
Brooks Howard		
Sculpture Hospitality of Arkansas		
418 W Meadow		
Fayetteville, AR 72701		
Bus: (479) 650-7078/Brooks		
Email: b.howard@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Brooks Howard		
Locations: 1		

California			
Marc Leader	Peter and Deanette Norem Bevinco Midtown		
Sculpture Hospitality			
Glendale/Pasadena/Sculpture Hospitality by the	9420 Four Winds Drive		
Beach	Elk Grove, CA, 95758		
8828 Cedar Street #1	Bus: (916) 205-9381		
Bellflower, CA 90706	Email: norem@sculpturehospitality.com		
Cell: (323) 899-4948	Regional: Ian Foster		
Email: mleader@sculpturehospitality.com	Locations: 2		
Regional: Ian Foster			
Locations: 4	V1 D1-4		
Kathleen Wakula	Karl Blatt		
Sculpture Hospitality of Anaheim	Sculpture Hospitality Hollywood		
11741 Ardis Dr.	125 S Detroit Street		
Garden Grove, CA 92841	Los Angeles, CA 90036		
Bus: (714) 719-7946	Cell: (818) 800-3142		
Email: k.wakula@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: kblatt@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Ian Foster	Regional: Ian Foster		
Locations: 2	Locations: 1		
Kevin Useldinger	Ian Foster		
Sculpture Hospitality of Monterey/San Benito	Sculpture Hospitality CA, OR, WA		
366 Larkin Street	3635 Elliott Street		
Monterey, CA, 93940	San Diego, CA 92106		
Cell: (831) 234-0929	Bus: (619) 630-8231		
Email: <u>k.useldinger@sculpturehospitality.com</u>	Cell: (619) 620-8231		
Regional: Ian Foster	Email: foster@sculpturehospitality.com		
Locations: 1	Regional: Ian Foster		
DIII D. 1.1	Locations: 1		
Bill Robinson	Jennee Gregg & Taylor Fontana		
Sculpture Hospitality of San Diego	Sculpture Hospitality of Cupertino/Santa Cruz		
14664 Via Fiesta #1	11 Meyer Drive		
San Diego, CA 92127	Santa Cruz, CA 95060		
Bus: (619) 342-4643	Email: j.gregg@sculpturehospitality.com		
Cell: (619) 838-8743	Regional: Ian Foster		
Email: wjr@sculpturehospitality.com	Locations: 1		
Regional: Ian Foster			
Locations: 3			
Zantha Day			
Sculpture Hospitality of the Central Coast			
299 Pabst Lane #B			
Santa Maria, CA 93455			
Bus: (831) 915-2737			
Email: <u>z.day@sculpturehospitality.com</u>			
Regional: Ian Foster			
Locations: 1			

Colorado

Kosta Callas

Sculpture Hospitality 7793 West 95th Drive Westminster, CO 80021

Cell: (303) 618-7404

Email: kostacallas@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Global Office

Locations: 1

Bryan Gieg

Sculpture Hospitality Denver North

8492 W. 94th Pl Westminster, CO 80021 Bus: (303) 355-4419

Cell: (720) 253-3380

Email: bryang@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Global Office

Locations: 1

District of Columbia

Cynthia Palacios

Sculpture Hospitality DC 3280 Christine's Way Huntingtown, MD 20639 Bus: (571) 201-4272

Email: c.palacios@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Global Office

Locations: 1

Florida

Sean Morton

Sculpture Hospitality of Brandon, Bradenton &

N Fort Myers

134 Brilliant Bloom Ct Bradenton, FL 34212 Bus: (630) 465-3366

Email: <a href="mailto:s.morton@sculpturehospitality.com">s.morton@sculpturehospitality.com</a>

Regional: Patrick Cottrell

Locations: 3

Frank Castle Sculpture Hospitality of South Beach,

Hollywood, Fort Lauderdale, and Pompano

5595 Orange Drive Suite 209

Davie, FL 33314 Bus: (954) 822-3046

Email: fcastle@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Patrick Cottrell

Locations: 3

Andrew Syler Sculpture of Tequesta 7815 SE Windjammer Way Hobe Sound, FL 33455

Email: a.syler@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Patrick Cottrell

Locations: 1

Patrick Cottrell

Sculpture Hospitality Tampa 15822 Tower View Drive Clermont, Florida 34711 Cell: (561) 385-3372

Email: p.cottrell@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Patrick Cottrell

Locations: 7

Jonathan Evans

Sculpture of Gainesville, LLC

8305 SW 62 Ln Gainesville, FL 32608 Cell: (352)745-0955

E-mail: j.evans@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Patrick Cottrell

Locations: 2

David Laikin

Bevinco of Orlando 521 Bismarck Way Indialantic, Florida 32903

Cell: (321) 427-4097

Email: d.laikin@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Patrick Cottrell

Locations: 1

DI-I- I	Mile Terre
Blake Lee	Mike Toms
Sculpture Hospitality of Orlando	Sculpture Hospitality of Miami
100 Stoney Ridge Ct	132 NW 54th Street,
Longwood, FL 32750	Miami, FL 33127
Cell: (904) 469-9733	Bus: (305) 762-7620
Email: <u>r.lee@sculpturehospitality.com</u>	Cell: (305) 989-5665
Regional: Patrick Cottrell	Email: m.toms@sculpturehospitality.com
Locations: 1	Regional: Patrick Cottrell
	Locations: 3
Matt Winegeart	JP Szaltis
Sculpture Hospitality of Greater Jacksonville	Sculpture Hospitality of NE Orlando
525 Margaret Street	544 South Mills Ave.
Neptune Beach, FL 32266	Orlando, FL 32801
Bus: (904) 673-7467	Cell: (407) 810-2188
Email: m.winegeart@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: j.szaltis@sculpturehospitality.com
Regional: Patrick Cottrell	Regional: Patrick Cottrell
Locations: 3	Locations: 3
Christine Edwards & Jordan Bryan	Piyush Adhiya
Sculpture Hospitality of Volusia County	Adhiya Hospitality, LLC
107 Black Bear Lane	1304 NW 167TH Ave
Palm Coast, FL 32137	Pembroke Pines, FL 97006
Cell: (919) 604-0448	Cell: (305) 988-7214
Email: c.edwards@sculpturehospitality.com	E-mail: p.adhiya@sculpturehospitality.com
Regional: Patrick Cottrell	Regional: Patrick Cottrell
Locations: 1	Locations: 1
Charles Gerber	Tabatha Lewis & Dave Willard
Gerber Management & Consulting Services,	Sculpture Hospitality of St. Petersburg
LLC	202 35th Ave. N
10014 Ancona Street	St. Petersburg, FL 33704
Port Charlotte, FL 33981	Cell: (727) 742-4001
Cell: (386) 983-2549	Email: tlewis@sculpturehospitality.com
Email: c.gerber@sculpturehospitality.com	Regional: Patrick Cottrell
Regional: Patrick Cottrell	Locations: 2
Locations: 1	Locations. 2
Tim Beard	
Sculpture Hospitality of Panama City 1	
232 Greensward Dr.	
Tallahassee, Florida 32312	
Bus: (850) 228 7004	
Email: t.beard@sculpturehospitality.com	
Regional: Patrick Cottrell	
Locations: 1	
Locations: 1	

Georgia			
Colin Ebdon	Amber Lamote		
Sculpture Hospitality West	Sculpture Hospitality AL, MS &		
Georgia 444 Highland Ave, # 402	GA 871 County Road 388		
Atlanta, GA 30312	Cullman, AL 35057		
Bus: (770) 823-8574	Bus: (256) 735-1912		
Email: cebdon@sculpturehospitality.com	Cell: (256) 338-8410		
Regional: Amber Lamote	Email: amberl@sculpturehospitality.com		
Locations: 1	Regional: Amber Lamote		
	Locations: 2 in GA (also 1 in AL)		
John Gable	Michael Mosteller		
Sculpture Hospitality East	Sculpture Hospitality of West		
Georgia 157 Jackson Rd. S. E.	Tennessee 43 Myrtlewood Dr.		
Milledgeville, Baldwin GA	Savannah, GA 31405		
31061 Cell: (478) 387-8343	Bus: (901) 301-2908		
Email: j.gable@sculpturehospitality.com	Cell: (901) 301-2908		
Regional: Amber Lamote	Email: michaelm@sculpturehospitality.com		
Locations: 1	Regional: Mark Davis & Mark Rubenstein		
Locations. 1	Locations: 1		
W ' C			
Kevin Guess	Daniel Shulimson		
Sculpture Hospitality of South Metro Georgia	Sculpture Hospitality of North East Georgia		
74 Common Oak	1341 Ashland Drive		
Senoia, GA 30276	Statham, GA 30666		
Bus: (678) 490-1669	Bus: (706) 338-2900		
Email: kguess@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: d.shulimson@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Amber Lamote	Regional: Amber Lamote		
Locations: 1	Locations: 1		
	waii		
Reuben & Karen Balmores			
Sculpture Hospitality of Hawaii			
3686 Ulu Alii Place			
Kalaheo, HI 96741			
Bus: (808) 332-7181			
Cell: (808) 635-8678			
Email: kauai@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Karen/Rueben Balmores			
Locations: 1			
Ida	aho		
Julie Suitter			
Sculpture Hospitality			
Idaho 3800 Kootenai St.			
Boise, ID 83705			
Bus: (208) 867-9518			
Email:			
<u>j.suitter@sculpturehospitality.com</u>			
Regional: Global Office			
Locations: 1			

Illinois				
Ken Gillie				
	Anthony Miller			
Sculpture Hospitality of Illinois	Sculpture Hospitality of SW Chicago			
621 Timber Ridge Dr	4944 South Michigan Ave, #2			
Bartlett, IL 60103	Chicago, IL 60615			
Bus: (847) 214-1259	Cell: (708) 738-7555			
Cell: (773) 454-1300	Email: a.miller@sculpturehospitality.com			
Email: kengillie@sculpturehospitality.com	Regional: Ken Gillie			
Regional: Ken Gillie	Locations: 2			
Locations: 3	D 71			
Matt Piemontese	Pete Johnson			
Sculpture Hospitality of Chicago North	Southtown Inventory Management, LLC.			
2923 W. Jerome St.	1436 W. Montrose Avenue			
Chicago, IL 60645	Chicago, IL 60613			
Cell: (773) 416-3393	Cell: (708) 821-3866			
Email: m.piemontese@sculpturehospitality.com	E-mail: p.johnson@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Ken Gillie	Regional: Ken Gillie			
Locations: 2	Locations: 1			
Ashley Bennett / Seth Nygren	Timothy Giglio/Jon Kerfman			
Sculpture Hospitality North Shore	Sculpture Hospitality Naperville/Orland Park			
34920 N Oakside Ave	19223 Aspen Court			
Ingleside, IL 60041	Mokena, IL 60448			
Bus: (847) 951-9495	Bus: (708) 508-1950			
Cell: (847) 951-9495	Email: tgiglio@sculpturehospitality.com			
Email: a.bennett@sculpturehospitality.com,	Regional: Ken Gillie			
S.nygren@sculpturehospitality.com	Locations: 2			
Regional: Ken Gillie				
Locations: 1				
Emily Kahan				
Sculpture Hospitality of Illinois				
90 Picardy Lane,				
Wheeling, IL 60090				
Bus: (847) 459-4184				
Cell: (312) 203-4913				
Email: e.kahan@sculpturehospitality.com				
Regional: Ken Gillie				
Locations: 1				
Ka	nsas			
Brian Carr	Dillon Kohman			
Sculpture Hospitality of Wichita	Sculpture Hospitality of Kansas City			
414 S. Spruce St.				
Inman, KS 67546	Kansas, MO 64105			
Bus: (260) 740-1717	Bus: (620) 384-6164			
Email: b.carr@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: d.kohman@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Joe English				
Locations: 1	Locations: 2			

Kentucky

Andrew Knoble

Sculpture Hospitality of Northern Kentucky

P.O. Box 188014, Erlanger, KY 41018 Bus: (859) 393-1965 Cell: (859) 393-1965

Email: aknoble@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Charles Deibel

Locations: 1

Tracy Culbertson

Sculpture Hospitality of Lexington

1021 Turnberry Lane Lexington, KY 40515 Bus: (859) 229-0127 Fax: (859) 273-9464

Email: bevlex@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Charles Deibel

Locations: 1

Louisiana

Russ McFarland Shreveport/Bosier 361 South Taylor Street Ashdown, AR 71822

Cell: (903) 293-3107

Email:

r.mcfarland@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Johnny Carter

Locations: 1 in LA (also 1 in AR)

Johnny Carter 306 Napa Valley Way

Slidell, LA 70458 Cell: (504) 915-4408

Email: cjohn@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Johnny Carter

Locations: 2

Maine

Phillip Badger

World on a String LLC 122 Crestview Drive Portland, ME 04103 Cell: (607) 760-7526

Email: p.badger@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Joe English

Locations: 1

Maryland

Lucy Brown

Sculpture Hospitality Central Maryland

1555 Otterdale Mill Road Taneytown, MD 21787 Cell: (443) 745-4488

Email: taneytown@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Global Office

Locations: 1

Massachusetts

Joseph Salerno

Sculpture Hospitality of Essex County

16 Dunham Road Beverly, MA 01915 Bus: (781) 608-1000

Email: jsalerno@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Chris Evans

Locations: 1

Joe Dwyer

Sculpture Hospitality of Plymouth

70 Bartletts Island Way Marshfield, MA 02050 Bus: (781) 812-8565

Email: j.dwyer@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Chris Evans

Locations: 1

Chair Evans	Timm Ciampalilla		
Chris Evans	Timm Ciampolillo		
Sculpture Hospitality of MA, CT, RI	Sculpture Hospitality of Northern Middlesex		
20 Ship Ave., Suite 34	County		
Medford, MA 02155	29 Grove St.		
Bus: (781) 396-1177	Millis, MA 02054		
Cell: (617) 771-1717	Bus: (617) 733-0759		
Email: <a href="mailto:chrisevans@sculpturehospitality.com">chrisevans@sculpturehospitality.com</a>	Email: t.ciampolillo@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Chris Evans	Regional: Chris Evans		
Locations: 1	Locations: 1		
Riley Sanders	Kurt Friel		
Sculpture Hospitality Bristol County	Sculpture Hospitality of Southern Worcester		
2874 Riverside Avenue	35 Dudley Rd.		
Somerset, MA 02726	Sutton, MA 01590		
Cell: (401) 497-3519	Cell: (774) 287-3236		
Email: <u>rileysanders@sculpturehospitality.com</u>	Email: k.friel@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Chris Evans	Regional: Chris Evans		
Locations: 1	Locations: 1		
Michigan			
Bryan Boyadjian	Harry Torigian		
Sculpture Hospitality of Michigan	Sculpture Hospitality of Southern Michigan		
33764 York Ridge	39581 Hees Street		
Farmington Hills, MI 48331	Livonia, MI 48150		
Bus: (248) 661-0704	Bus: (734) 754-4243		
Cell: (248) 320-9980	Email: h.torigian@sculpturehospitality.com		
Email: <u>bryanb@sculpturehospitality.com</u>	Regional: Global Office		
Regional: Global Office	Locations: 1		
Locations: 1			
Missouri			
Zane Campbell	Mitchal Majors		
1146 North Geyer Rd	Sculpture Hospitality of Missouri		
Kirkwood, MO 63122	PO Box #61		
Bus: (336) 889-8483	Turners, MO 65765		
Cell: (314) 288-5983	Bus: (479) 305-4568		
Email: <u>zanecampbell@sculpturehospitality.com</u>	Email: m.majors@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Mitchal Majors	Regional: Mitchal Majors		
Locations: 1	Locations: 4		
	raska		
Joe English			
Sculpture Hospitality of Omaha			
17612 Taylor Street			
Omaha, NE 68116			
Cell: (402) 880-7337			
Email: j.english@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Lee Morris			
Locations: 2			

Nevada			
Duane Upton			
Sculpture Hospitality of Reno			
3150 Statler Circle			
Reno, NV 89503			
Bus: (775) 746-2806			
Cell: (775) 232-6488			
Email: dupton@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Global Office			
Locations: 1			
	l Jersey		
Kevin Durkin	Thomas Quinn		
Sculpture Hospitality of Haddonfield LLC	Sculpture Hospitality Hawthorne		
128 Ardmore Ave.	42 N 8th Street		
Haddonfield, NJ 08033	Hawthorne, NJ 07506		
Bus: (609) 238-4984	Bus: (800) 400-2362		
Cell: (609) 238-4984	Cell: (973) 809-9289		
Email: kdurkin@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: TomQuinn@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Kyle Davis and Mark Rubenstein	Regional: Kyle Davis and Mark Rubenstein		
Locations: 1 in NJ	Locations: 1		
Doug Weinberg and Sabino Rodano	Marc Zanetti		
27 Lake Drive			
	Sculpture Hospitality Jersey City		
Stanhope, NJ 7874	5 Richmond Road		
Bus: (917) 842-2674;(973) 332-4918	Stanhope, NJ 07874		
Email:	Business: (973) 876-2223		
dougweinberg@sculpturehospitality.com;	Email m.zanetti@sculpturehospitality.com		
sabinorodano@sculpturehospitality.com	Regional: Kyle Davis and Mark Rubenstein		
Regional: Kyle Davis and Mark Rubenstein	Locations: 1		
Locations: 2	Movino		
New Mexico			
Alicia Reynolds Sculpture Hospitality of Albuquerque			
9517 Giddings Ave. NE			
1			
Albuquerque, NM 87109			
Bus: (505) 856-8344			
Cell: (505) 235-4864			
Email: areynolds@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Amber Lamote			
Locations: 1	Voult		
Gary Janish New York			
Sculpture Hospitality of Western NY 774 N. French Rd.			
Amherst, NY 14228			
Bus: (716) 480-4484			
Email: g_janish@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: George Jinargyros			
Locations: 2			

North Carolina			
Bill Hayes	Ray Whitsett		
Sculpture Hospitality of Metrolina	Sculpture Hospitality Group of Charlotte		
500 Rollingbrook Drive, Apt. 202	102 N. Holden Road		
8707 Great Bear Court	Greensboro, NC 27410		
Charlotte, NC 28269	Bus: (336) 215-3258		
Bus: (919) 360-1967	Cell: (336) 215-3258		
Email: b.hayes@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: rwhitsett@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Mark/Katherine Davis	Regional: Mark/Katherine Davis		
Locations: 1	Locations: 1		
Mark/Katherine Davis & Steve Tripp	Jason Cottrell		
3301 Sparrowhawk Dr.	Sculpture Hospitality of Lake Norman		
High Point, NC 27265	16117 Kelly Park Circle		
Bus: (336) 906-1844	Huntersville, NC 28078		
Email: stripp@sculpturehospitality.com;	Cell: (704) 451-2818		
mdavis@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: j.cottrell@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Mark/Katherine Davis Locations: 2	Regional: Mark/Katherine Davis Locations: 1		
	Locations, 1		
Frank Sulloway			
Sculpture Hospitality of the Cape Fear 2			
65 Buff Circle			
Wilmington, NC 28411 9709			
Bus: (910) 297-1030			
Email: f.sulloway@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Mark/Katherine Davis			
Locations: 1  North Dakota			
Chad Griffin	<b>ракота</b>		
Sculpture Hospitality of North Dakota 85 22nd Avenue North			
Fargo, ND 58102			
Cell: (763) 229-7969			
Email: c.griffin@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Lee Morris & Patrick Spielmann			
Locations: 1	hio.		
Jason Farell	hio Miko Kolly		
	Mike Kelly Soulpture Hespitelity of Western Clayeland		
Sculpture Hospitality Westlake 2249 Muirwood Road	Sculpture Hospitality of Western Cleveland		
	4403 Wolff Drive		
Avon, OH 44011	Brunswick, OH 44212		
Bus: (216) 403-2621	Bus: (216) 702-2820		
Email: j.farrell@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: mikekelly@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Charles Deibel	Regional: Charles Deibel		
Locations: 1	Locations: 1		

Andrew Phillips and Jay McNally Tim Morse Sculpture Hospitality of Lake County Sculpture Hospitality Cincinnati 7594 Apple Blossom Lane 6924 Jefferson St Chesterland, OH 44026 Cincinnati, OH 43244 Cell: (513) 236-7904 Bus: (440) 729-1945 Cell: (440) 785-0108 Email: t.morse@sculpturehospitality.com Email: a.phillips@sculpturehospitality.com Regional: Charles Deibel Regional: Charles Deibel Locations: 1 Locations: 1 Charles Deibel Christa & Rick Metzger Sculpture Hospitality of Ohio Sculpture Hospitality Eatern Columbus 1463 West 1st Ave. 9280 Knoll Dr. Columbus, OH 43212 Galena, OH 43021 Bus: (614) 488-8218 Bus: (614) 738-5461 Email: <u>c.metzger@sculpturehospitality</u>.com Cell: (614) 306-5654 Email: deibel@sculpturehospitality.com Regional: Charles Deibel Regional: Charles Deibel Locations: 1 Locations: 1 **Brian Meisterics** Steve Pataky Sculpture Hospitality Cleveland Sculpture Hospitality of Lorain County2 1446 Cohassett Ave. 38836 Watson Ave, Lakewood, OH 44107 Northridgeville, OH 44039 Cell: (239) 633-1482 Bus: (216) 870-0350 Email: bameisterics@sculpturehospitality.com Email: s.pataky@sculpturehospitality.com Regional: Charles Deibel Regional: Charles Deibel Locations: 1 Locations: 1 Todd Puckett Sculpture Hospitality Brian Pohl / Andrew Knoble 1200 N Camp Perry E. Rd Sculpture Hospitality of Northern Cincinnati Port Clinton, OH 43452 976 Antioch School Road Bus: (419) 635-2796 Vandalia, OH 45377 Cell: (419) 544-2277 Bus: (937) 898-7333 Email: tpuckett@sculpturehospitality.com Email: brian.pohl@sculpturehospitality.com; Regional: Charles Deibel aknoble@sculpturehospitality.com Locations: 1 Regional: Charles Deibel Locations: 1 Michael Caggiati Brian Pohl Sculpture Hospitality of Northern Cincinnati Sculpture Hospitality Akron 976 Antioch School Road 196 Ry Rd Vandalia, OH 45377 Wadsworth, OH 44281 Bus: (937) 898-7333 Bus: (330) 794-5192 Email: brian.pohl@sculpturehospitality.com Cell: (330) 671-8005 Email: m.caggiati@sculpturehospitality.com Regional: Charles Deibel Regional: Charles Deibel Locations: 1 Locations: 2

Oklohomo			
Oklahoma Park The way of the College			
Devan Culbert	Brok Thompson 3704 E 37th Place		
Sculpture Hospitality of South Tulsa, LLC			
4517 East 142nd St S	Tulsa, OK 74135		
Bixby, OK 74008	Cell: (405) 474-1507		
E-mail: d.culbert@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: b.thompson@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Lee Morris	Regional: Lee Morris		
Locations: 1	Locations: 1		
Lee Morris			
Sculpture Hospitality of Oklahoma, North &			
South Dakota & Nebraska			
1001 Montreal Drive			
Yukon, OK 73099			
Bus: (405) 354-9398			
Email: <u>leemorris@sculpturehospitality.com</u>			
Regional: Lee Morris			
Locations: 2			
	egon		
Nathan Bahr			
Sculpture Hospitality Eugene			
3798 University St.			
Eugene, OR 97405			
Cell: (541) 914-0189			
Email: n.bahr@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Ian Foster			
Locations: 1			
Penns	ylvania		
Kyle Davis			
3058 Booth Drive			
Garnet Valley, PA 19060			
Cell: (610) 505-4002			
Email: kyledavis@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Kyle Davis & Mark Rubenstein			
Locations: 1			
Rhode Island			
Brandy Power			
Sculpture Hospitality of Rhode Island			
413 Central Avenue, #12-102			
Pawtucket, RI 02861			
Bus: (508) 681-9039			
Email: b.power@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Chris Evans			
Locations: 4			

South Carolina			
Ronnie Stepp	Robert Hiller		
Sculpture Hospitality of Columbia	Sculpture Hospitality Foothill & Piedmont		
220 Old Forge Road	217 N Main St.		
Chapin, SC 29036	Greenville, SC 29601		
Bus: (803) 948-8002	Cell: (864) 505-0246		
Cell: (803) 760-2340	Email: r.hiller@sculpturehospitality.com;		
Email: rstepp@sculpturehospitality.com	m.miller@sculpturehospitality.com		
Regional: Mark & Katherine Davis Locations: 1	Regional: Mark & Katherine Davis Locations: 4		
Derek Wilson	Locations, 4		
Sculpture Hospitality of N Myrtle Beach / S			
Myrtle Beach & Georgetown County			
1229 38th Avenue North, #208			
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577			
Phone: (252) 347-3613			
Email: d.wilson@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Mark & Katherine Davis			
Locations: 2	D. 1. 4		
	Dakota		
Gary & Josie Harmacek			
Sculpture Hospitality of Sioux Falls			
3905 S. Florence Ave.			
Sioux Falls, SD 57103			
Bus: (605) 275-3073			
Cell: (605) 201-4655			
Email: garyh@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Lee Morris			
Locations: 1			
	nessee		
Matt Vance	Mark Rubenstein & Mark Davis		
Sculpture Hospitality of Eastern Tennessee	Sculpture Hospitality of Tennessee		
4301 Candora Ave Apt. 1	240 Great Circle Road, Suite 344,		
Knoxville, TN 37920	Nashville, TN 37228		
Bus: (865) 406-1593	Cell: (615) 394-7138		
Email: m.vance@sculpturehospitality.com	markr@sculpturehospitality.com;		
Regional: Mark Davis & Mark Rubenstein	mdavis@sculpturehospitality.com		
Locations: 1	Regional: Mark Davis & Mark Rubenstein		
	Locations: 2		
Paula Moore	Michael Mosteller		
PRM Unlimited	Sculpture Hospitality of West Tennessee		
732 Woodcraft Drive	43 Myrtlewood Dr.		
Nashville, TN 37214	Savannah, GA 31405		
Cell: (615) 631-0443	Bus: (901) 301-2908		
Email: paulamoore@sculpturehospitality.com	Cell: (901) 301-2908		
Regional: Mark Davis & Mark Rubenstein	Email: michaelm@sculpturehospitality.com		
Locations: 1	Regional: Mark Davis & Mark Rubenstein		
	Locations: 1		

Towar				
Texas				
Tristen Jones	Tim Huels Soulature Hespitality of Delles			
Sculpture Hospitality of North Austin,	Sculpture Hospitality of Dallas			
San Marcos & Braunfels	5146 Pond Spring Circle			
3201 Esperanza Crossing Suite 128	Fairview, TX 75069			
Austin, TX 78758	Bus: (214) 717-3306			
Bus: (208) 794-8451	Email: t.huels@sculpturehospitality.com			
Email: <u>t.jones@sculpturehospitality.com</u>	Regional: Joe English			
Regional: Joe English	Locations: 2			
Locations: 4				
Ashley West	Luis Zavala			
Sculpture Hospitality of W. Central Houston &	Sculpture Hospitality Deep South Texas			
Montrose	1006 Rio Grande Dr.			
5146 Pond Spring Circle	Mission, TX 78572			
Fairview, TX 75069	Cell: (956) 445-2182			
Bus: (405) 742 7489	Email: <a href="mailto:lzavala@sculpturehospitality.com">lzavala@sculpturehospitality.com</a>			
Email: a.west@sculpturehospitality.com	Regional: Joe English			
Regional: Joe English	Locations: 3			
Locations: 2				
Heather Fahle	Betty Murphy			
Sculpture Hospitality North Texas	Bevinco Tri County			
434 Regatta Row	12425 32nd St			
Oak Point, TX 75068-3017	Santa Fe, TX 77510			
Cell: (214) 529-3116	Cell: (281) 460-3504			
Email: <u>heatherf@sculpturehospitality.com</u>	E-mail: <u>b.murphy@sculpturehospitality.com</u>			
Regional: Joe English	Regional: Joe English			
Locations: 1	Locations: 1			
Vir	ginia			
Adam Pearson	Jeff Fazio			
Sculpture Hospitality of Eastern Virginia	Sculpture Hospitality of W. Central VA			
812 Heritage Point	8741 Old Church Road			
Chesapeake, VA 23322	New Kent, VA 23124			
Cell: (757) 641-7641	Cell: (804) 310-1136			
Email: tidewater@sculpturehospitality.com	Email: jfazio@sculpturehospitality.com			
Regional: Global Office	Regional: Global Office			
Locations: 1	Locations: 1			
Mark Manson	Gene Arrington			
Sculpture Hospitality of S.W. Virginia	Bar Management Solutions, LLC			
434 King George Avenue	6276 Rathlin Dr			
Roanoke, VA 24016	Springfield, VA 22152			
Cell: (540) 397-0332	Cell: (757) 777-8705			
Email: mmanson@sculpturehospitality.com				
Regional: Global Office				
Locations: 1	Locations: 2			

Washington

Don Merriman

Sculpture Hospitality of Spokane

2624 East Rowan Ave. Spokane, WA 99217 Bus: (509) 990-2201

Email: <a href="mailto:spokane@sculpturehospitality.com">spokane@sculpturehospitality.com</a>

Regional: Ian Foster

Locations: 1

Wisconsin

Wayne & MaryAnn Roth Greg Clark

Sculpture Hospitality Wisconsin Sculpture Hospitality Brew City

E12155 Side Road 1980 Jan Ave.
Baraboo, WI 53913 Waukesha, WI 53188
Cell: (608) 209-1379 Cell: (262) 894-8932

Email: <a href="mailto:roth@sculpturehospitality.com">roth@sculpturehospitality.com</a>
Email: <a href="mailto:gregclark@sculpturehospitality.com">gregclark@sculpturehospitality.com</a>

Regional: Global Office Regional: Global Office

Locations: 1 Locations: 2

# EXHIBIT C-2

# LIST OF FRANCHISEES WHO HAVE LEFT THE SYSTEM

(as of December 31, 2022)

Franchisee	City	State	Telephone Number	Units	Category
Scott Blume	Manhattan Beach	CA	310-702-8520	2	Termination
Ernest Harnden	Broomfield	CO	303-995-6638	1	Termination
					(GA territory)
Jason Stroud	Dallas	GA	678-618-1375	1	Transfer
Jim White	Noblesville	IN	317-663-3445	1	Termination
Mark Neu	Trafalgar	IN	317-714-5384	1	Non-Renewal
Richard Saltzman	Potomac	MD	301-461-8954	1	Termination
Patrick Spielmann	Lake	MN	612-578-2759	1	Non-Renewal
Patrick Spielmann	Lake	MN	612-578-2759	3	Reacquired by Franchisor
Chad Griffin*	Fargo	ND	763-229-7969	1	Termination (MN territory)
Jeff Layton	Ewing	NJ	609-883-3431	1	Termination
Jason Farrell*	Avon	OH	216-403-2621	1	Termination of
					duplicate/split
					contract.
					Administrative
					Correction.
Tim Morse*	Cincinnati	OH	513-236-7904	1	Termination
Shannon Genhart	Lowellville	OH	330-519-1395	1	Termination
Gregg Fazio	Shelby	OH	419-571-0477	1	Termination
Nathan Bahr*	Eugene	OR	541-914-0189	1	Termination
Ken and Joan Nolan	Philadelphia	PA	215-432-3085	2	Non-Renewal
Chandler Nicholson	Chattanooga	TN	678-925-0270	1	Termination
Tim Onstott	Fort Worth	TX	817-846-6778	2	Termination
Mike Reis	Edmonds	WA	303-589-9635	1	Non-Renewal
John and Shelly Hopkins	Gig Harbor	WA	253-514-8107	1	Non-Renewal
Greg Clark*	Waukesha	WI	262-894-8932	1	Non-Renewal

<sup>\*</sup>Continues to operate Sculpture Hospitality Businesses

# **EXHIBIT D**

# INFORMATION ABOUT OUR REGIONAL DIRECTORS

(as of December 31, 2022)

# ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

The business experience of our Regional Directors is included below in the list of current Regional Directors.

# ITEM 3 LITIGATION

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item for Regional Directors.

# ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy is required to be disclosed in this Item for Regional Directors.

# ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING

The experience of our Regional Directors who may provide training on our behalf is included below in the list of current Regional Directors.

# ALABAMA / MISSISSIPPI / GEORGIA / NEW MEXICO

Amber Lamote

Sculpture Hospitality of Northern Alabama

871 County Road 388 Cullman, AL 35057 Bus: (256) 735-1912 Cell: (256) 338-8410

Email: amberl@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Alabama, Mississippi, Georgia & New Mexico

Ms. Lamote has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director in Cullman, Alabama since July 2007. She has also been the President of Alamote, Inc. in Cullman, Alabama since September 2005.

# **ARKANSAS**

**Brooks Howard** 

Sculpture Hospitality of Arkansas

418 W Meadow

Fayetteville, AR 72701 Bus: (479) 650-7078

Email b.howard@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Arkansas

Mr. Howard has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director in Fayetteville, Arkansas since July 2010.

#### CALIFORNIA / OREGON / WASHINGTON

Ian Foster

Sculpture Hospitality CA, OR, WA

3635 Elliott Street San Diego, CA 92106 Bus: (619) 630-8231 Cell: (619) 620-8231

Email: <u>foster@sculpturehospitality.com</u>
Territory: California, Oregon, & Washington

Mr. Foster has been a Regional Director in California since 1995 and a Regional Director for Washington and Oregon since 1992. Mr. Foster has also been President of Quone USA Inc. in San Diego, California since October 1997.

# **FLORIDA**

Patrick Cottrell

Sculpture Hospitality Tampa 15822 Tower View Drive Clermont, Florida 34711

Cell: (561) 385-3372

Email: p.cotrell@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Florida

Mr. Cottrell has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and President of B. Profit Solutions LLC in Clermont, Florida since 2010.

# **HAWAII**

Reuben & Karen Balmores

Sculpture Hospitality of Hawaii

3686 Ulu Alii Place, Kalaheo, HI 96741 Bus: (808) 332-7181 Cell: (808) 635-8678

Email: kauai@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Hawaii

Mr. and Mrs. Balmores have been Sculpture Hospitality Regional Directors in Kalaheo, Hawaii since May

#### **ILLINOIS**

Ken Gillie

Sculpture Hospitality of Illinois

621 Timber Ridge Dr Bartlett, IL 60103 Bus: (773) 454-1300

Cell: (773) 454-1300

Email: kengillie@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Illinois

Mr. Gillie has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and President of Gillie Enterprises Inc. in Bartlett, Illinois since June 2006.

# IOWA / KANSAS / LOUISIANA / MAINE / NEW HAMPSHIRE / **TEXAS / VERMONT**

Joe English

17612 Taylor Street Omaha, NE 68116 Bus: (402) 880-7337

Email: j.english@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, New Hampshire, Texas & Vermont

Mr. English has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and President of Maximum Bey, Inc. in Omaha, Nebraska since 2013.

# **MASSACHUSETTS**

Chris Evans

Sculpture Hospitality of MA, CT, RI

20 Ship Ave., Suite 34 Medford, MA 02155 Bus: (781) 396-1177 Cell: (617) 771-1717

Email: chrisevans@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Massachusetts, Connecticut & Rhode Island

Chris Evans has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and President of Liquor Control Corporation in Medford, Massachusetts since November 1992.

## **MISSOURI**

Mitchal Majors

Sculpture Hospitality of Missouri

418 W Meadow Fayetteville, AR 72701

Bus: (417) 499-9391- Michael

Email: m.majors@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: Missouri

Mr. Majors has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and Owner of Hospitality Protection, LLC in Branson, Missouri since January 2018.

# **NEW JERSEY / PENNSYLVANIA**

Kyle Davis and Mark Rubenstein

Sculpture Hospitality 3058 Booth Drive

Garnett Valley, PA 19060

Bus: (610) 505-4002 and (615) 394-7138

Email: kyledavis@sculpturehospitality.com and markr@sculpturehospitality.com

Territory: New Jersey & Pennsylvania

Mr. Davis has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and Director of Operations for Tri-State Hospitality Services, LLC in Garnett Valley, Pennsylvania since April 2016.

#### **NEW YORK**

George Jinargyros

Sculpture Hospitality of New York State

119-4 Lansing Square

Toronto, ON M2J 5A2

Cell: (416) 801-3446

Email: george@sculpturehospitality.com Territory:

New York

Mr. Jinargyros has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and Owner of Liquor Control Services, Inc. in New York since 1999.

#### OHIO/INDIANA/KENTUCKY

Charles J. Deibel

Sculpture Hospitality of Indiana & Ohio

1463 W. 1st Ave Columbus, OH 43212 Bus: (614) 488-8218 Cell: (614) 306-5654

Email: <u>deibel@sculpturehospitality.com</u> Territory: Ohio, Indiana & Kentucky

Mr. Diebel has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and Owner of Charles J. Deibel Company in Columbus, Ohio since 1994.

# OKLAHOMA/NEBRASKA/NORTH DAKOTA/SOUTH DAKOTA

Lee Morris

Sculpture Hospitality of Oklahoma City

1001 Montreal Drive Yukon, OK 73099 Bus: (405) 354-9398 Cell: (405) 740-6759

Email: leemorris@sculpturehospitality.com

Regional: Lee Morris

Territory: Oklahoma, Nebraska, North Dakota & South Dakota

Mr. Morris has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and President of Raise The Bar Profits Inc. in Yukon, Oklahoma since December 2006.

# NORTH CAROLINA / SOUTH CAROLINA

Mark & Katherine Davis

Sculpture Hospitality of North & South Carolina

240 Great Circle Road, Suite 344

Nashville, TN 37228 Cell: (336) 312-1734

Email: <a href="mailto:mdavis@sculpturehospitality.com">mdavis@sculpturehospitality.com</a> Territory: North Carolina & South Carolina

Mr. Davis has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director in Nashville, Tennessee and a Member of Pouring Profits LLC in Greensboro, North Carolina since May 1997.

#### **TENNESSEE**

Mark Rubenstein

Sculpture Hospitality of Tennessee 240 Great Circle Road, Suite 344

Nashville, TN 37228

Cell: (615) 394-7138 x Mark Rubenstein Email: <u>markr@sculpturehospitality.com;</u>

Territory: Tennessee

Mr. Rubenstein has been a Sculpture Hospitality Regional Director and a Member of Marktini LLP in Nashville, Tennessee since 1994.

# **EXHIBIT E**

# STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDUM

# ADDENDUM TO SHH GROUP, LLC

# DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR THE

# STATES OF CALIFORNIA, HAWAII, ILLINOIS, INDIANA, MARYLAND, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, NEW YORK, NORTH DAKOTA, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH DAKOTA, VIRGINIA, WASHINGTON, AND WISCONSIN

The following provision applies only to franchisees and Sculpture Hospitality Franchised Businesses that are subject to the state franchise disclosure laws in California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and/or Wisconsin:

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by you in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (1) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (2) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by us, any franchise seller, or any other person acting on behalf of us. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the Retail Business.

# CALIFORNIA ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the California Franchise Investment Law, Cal. Corp. Code §§ 31000 31516, and the California Franchise Relations Act, Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code §§ 20000-20043, the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC in connection with the offer and sale of licenses for use in the State of California shall be amended to include the following:

1. Item 3, "Litigation," shall be supplemented by the addition of the following paragraph after the first paragraph of the Item:

Neither we, nor any person identified in Item 2, is subject to any currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under any federal, state, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation, or trade practice law as the result of a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency, or to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange (as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. § 78a, et seq.) suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange.

2. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," is amended by the addition of the following paragraphs at the end of the Item:

California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer or nonrenewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. § 101, et seq.).

The Franchise Agreement requires application of the laws of the State of Delaware. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete, which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

The Franchise Agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in Chicago, Illinois with the costs being borne equally by us and you. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

3. The following disclosures apply to our California Regional Director(s):

Item 2 is supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the Item:

# **Regional Director: Ian Foster**

Mr. Foster has been a Regional Director in California since 1995 and a Regional Director for Washington and Oregon since 1992. Mr. Foster has also been President of Quone USA

Inc. in San Diego, California since October 1997. Mr. Foster serves in his present capacities in San Diego, California.

Item 3 is supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the Item:

No litigation regarding California Regional Directors is required to be disclosed in this Item.

Item 4 is supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the Item:

No bankruptcy information regarding California Regional Directors is required to be disclosed in this Item.

Item 11 shall be supplemented by the addition of the following at the end of the training chart for Phase 2 training:

Mr. Foster has over 25 years of experience as a Regional Director in California, Washington, and Oregon.

- 4. THE CALIFORNIA INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.
- 5. Section 31125 of the Corporations Code requires us to give you a disclosure document in a form approved by the Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation before we ask you to consider a material modification of an existing franchise.
- 6. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- 7. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT www.dfpi.ca.gov.
- 8. We may be required to comply with the requirements set forth in the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act.

#### HAWAII ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, Hawaii Rev. Stat. §§ 428E-, et seq., the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Hawaii shall be amended as follows:

THESE FRANCHISES WILL BE/HAVE BEEN FILED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF HAWAII. FILING DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS OR A FINDING BY THE DIRECTOR OF COMMERCE AND CONSUMER AFFAIRS THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING.

THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST SEVEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION BY THE FRANCHISEE, OR SUBFRANCHISOR, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE.

THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR A STATEMENT OF ALL RIGHTS, CONDITIONS RESTRICTIONS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.

1. Item 20 shall be amended by the addition of the following paragraph:

As of the dates listed on the State Registrations page, this franchise offering is or will be effective in California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin, and exempt from registration in Florida, Kentucky, Nebraska, Texas, and Utah. No states have refused, by order or otherwise, to register these franchises. No states have revoked or suspended the right to offer these franchises. The proposed registration of these franchises has not been involuntarily withdrawn in any state.

2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Disclosure Document.

#### ILLINOIS ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987, 815 ILCS 705/1-44, the Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Illinois shall be amended to include the following:

1. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," shall be amended by the addition of the following paragraph at the end of the Item:

Sec. 705/4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 provides that "any provision in a franchise/Franchise Agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Illinois is void."

- 2. For choice of law purposes, Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement. The provisions of the Agreement concerning governing law, jurisdiction, and venue shall not constitute a waiver of any right conferred on you by Illinois law.
- 3. Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act states that "Any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this state is void provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this state."
- 4. Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

#### INDIANA ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law, Indiana Code §§ 23-2 2.5-1 to 23-2-2.5-51, and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, Indiana Code §§ 23-2-2.7-1 to 23-2-2.7-10, the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Indiana shall be amended as follows:

1. Item 8, "Restrictions on Sources of Products and Services," shall be amended by the addition of the following language:

Any benefits derived as a result of a transaction with suppliers for Indiana franchisees will be kept by us as compensation for locating suppliers and negotiating prices for you.

2. Item 12, "Territory," shall be amended by the addition of the following paragraph:

We will not compete unfairly with you within a reasonable area.

3. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," shall be amended by the addition of the following paragraphs at the end of the Item:

The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act requires that any release executed by a Franchisee or transferor must not include any claims arising under the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act.

The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act requires that Indiana law govern any cause of action which arises under the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act.

The Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (9) requires that any post term non compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory.

- 4. No release language set forth in the Disclosure Document or the Franchise Agreement shall relieve us or any other person directly or indirectly from liability imposed by the laws concerning franchising of the State of Indiana.
- 5. Each provision of this Addendum to the Disclosure Document shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law, Indiana Code §§ 23-2-2.5-1 to 23-2-2.5-51, and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, Indiana Code §§ 23-2-2.7-1 to 23-2-2.7-10, are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Disclosure Document.

#### MARYLAND ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, MD. BUS. REG. CODE ANN. §14-201 et. seq. (2010 Repl. Vol. and Supp. 2012), Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Maryland shall be amended as follows:

1. Item 5 is amended as follows:

Based on our financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by you to us shall be deferred until we complete our pre-opening obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

- 2. The general release language required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment or transfer shall apply except for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 3. You may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 4. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon your bankruptcy. This provision might not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11. U.S.C. Sections 101 et seq.), but we will enforce it to the extent enforceable.
- 5. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of your franchise. Any limitation on the period of time arbitration and/or litigation claims must be brought shall not act to reduce the three-year statute of limitations afforded you for bringing a claim arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 6. The Franchise Agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchise to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.
- 7. Your acknowledgments or representations made in Section XXVII of the Franchise Agreement, which disclaim the occurrence and/or acknowledge the non occurrence of acts that would constitute a violation of the Franchise Law, are not intended to nor shall they act as release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- 8. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, MD. BUS. REG. CODE ANN. §14-201 et. seq. (2010 Repl. Vol. and Supp. 2012), are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Disclosure Document.

#### MINNESOTA ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Minnesota Franchises Law, Minn. Stat. §§ 80C.01 through 80C.22, and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder by the Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce, Minn. Rules §§ 2860.0100 through 2860.9930, the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Minnesota shall be amended to include the following:

1. Item 13 of the Disclosure Document and Section VI of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

In accordance with applicable requirements or Minnesota law, we shall protect your right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and Section XII of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination and non renewal rights. Minnesota Stat. Sec. 80c.14, Subd.3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non renewal of the Disclosure Document."

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and Section XXIII.B. of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Rule 2860.4400J prohibit us from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of jurisdiction.

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and Sections II.C. and XI.B. of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release.

- 5. Section XVIII.D of the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial.
- 6. Subsection XVIII.F of the Franchise Agreement regarding Limitations of Claims is hereby amended to comply with Minn. Stat. §80C.17, Subd. 5.
- 7. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Minnesota Franchises Law or the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder by the Minnesota Commission of Commerce are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Disclosure Document.

#### NEW YORK ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT G OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES, 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21ST FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

- A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.
- B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.
- C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.
- D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order

relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of Item 4:

Neither the franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the offering circular: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

4. The following is added to the end of Item 5:

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

5. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(c), titled "Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend," and Item 17(m), entitled "Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer":

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

6. The following language replaces the "Summary" section of Item 17(d), titled "**Termination** by franchisee":

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

7. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" section of Item 17(j), titled "Assignment of contract by franchisor":

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor's obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

8. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(v), titled "Choice of forum", and Item 17(w), titled "Choice of law":

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

#### NORTH DAKOTA ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, N.D. Cent. Code §§ 51-19-01 through 51-19-17, and the policies of the Office of the North Dakota Securities Commission, the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of North Dakota is amended as follows:

1. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(c), entitled Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend, and Item 17(m), entitled Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer:

However, any release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer will not apply to the extent prohibited by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

2. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" section of Item 17(i), entitled Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal:

The Franchise Agreement contains provisions that may be interpreted as termination or liquidated damages clauses. Under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, termination or liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.

3. The following is added to the end of the "Summary" section of Item 17(r), entitled <u>Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires</u>:

Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota; however, we and you will enforce the covenants to the maximum extent the law allows.

4. The "Summary" section of Item 17(u), entitled <u>Dispute resolution by arbitration or</u> mediation is deleted and replaced with the following:

To the extent required by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (unless such requirement is preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act), arbitration will be at a site to which we and you mutually agree.

5. The "Summary" section of Item 17(v), entitled <u>Choice of forum</u>, is deleted and replaced with the following:

Subject to arbitration requirements and to the extent required by the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, you may bring an action in North Dakota.

6. The "Summary" section of Item 17(w), entitled <u>Choice of law</u>, is deleted and replaced with the following:

Except for Federal Arbitration Act and other federal law, North Dakota law governs.

#### RHODE ISLAND ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, §§ 19-28.1-1 through 19-28.1-34, the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Rhode Island shall be amended as follows:

- 1. Item 17, "Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution," shall be amended by the addition of the following paragraph at the end of the Item:
  - § 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that "A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act."
- 2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act §§ 19-28.1-1 through 19-28.1-34, are met independently without reference to this Addendum to the Disclosure Document.

#### VIRGINIA ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, Va. Code Ann. § 13.1-564, the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

1. Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

#### WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

In recognition of the requirements of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Wash. Rev. Code §§ 19.100.180, the Franchise Disclosure Document for SHH Group, LLC for use in the State of Washington shall be amended as follows:

1. Item 5 is amended as follows:

Based on our financial condition, the Washington Securities Division has required a financial assurance. In lieu of an impound of franchise fees, we will not require or accept the payment of any initial franchise fees until (a) you have received all initial training that you are entitled to under the Franchise Agreement or disclosure document, and (b) your Franchised Business is open for business."

- 2. In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.
- 3. RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.
- 4. In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.
- 5. A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.
- 6. Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.
- 7. Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.
- 8. RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting

or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

9. The franchisor [uses/may use] the services of franchise brokers to assist it in selling franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. Do not rely only on the information provided by a franchise broker about a franchise. Do your own investigation by contacting the franchisor's current and former franchisees to ask them about their experience with the franchisor.

#### EXHIBIT F

#### GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into this day of	? ·,
20 by and between SHH Group, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company having	gits principal place
of business located at 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Cana	da M2J 4V8 (the
"Franchisor"), and, an individual residin	g at
OR	(hereinafter
referred to as "Releasor"), wherein the parties hereto, in exchange for good and valuable	
referred to as "Releasor"), wherein the parties hereto, in exchange for good and valuable sufficiency and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in reliance upon the	e consideration, the

- 1. **Release by Releasor**: Releasor does for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby release and forever discharge generally the Franchisor and any affiliate, wholly owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, successor or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, or agent of any of them, from any and all claims, demands, damages, injuries, agreements and contracts, indebtedness, accounts of every kind or nature, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which Releasor may now have, or may hereafter claim to have or to have acquired against them of whatever source or origin, arising out of or related to any and all transactions of any kind or character at any time prior to and including the date hereof, including generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and anti-trust statutes, rules or regulations, in any way arising out of or connected with the Agreement, and further promises never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, prosecute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action thereon against the Franchisor, any affiliate, successor, assign, parent entity, subsidiary, director, officer, shareholder, employee, agent, executor, administrator, estate, trustee or heir, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction for any matter or claim arising before execution of this Agreement. In the event Releasor breaches any of the promises covenants, or undertakings made herein by any act or omission, Releasor shall pay, by way of indemnification, all costs and expenses of the Franchisor caused by the act or omission, including reasonable attorneys' fees.
- 2. Releasor hereto represents and warrants that no portion of any claim, right, demand, obligation, debt, guarantee, or cause of action released hereby has been assigned or transferred by Releasor party to any other party, firm or entity in any manner including, but not limited to, assignment or transfer by subrogation or by operation of law. In the event that any claim, demand or suit shall be made or institute against any released party because of any such purported assignment, transfer or subrogation, the assigning or transferring party agrees to indemnify and hold such released party free and harmless from and against any such claim, demand or suit, including reasonable costs and attorneys' fees incurred in connection therewith. It is further agreed that this indemnification and hold harmless agreement shall not require payment to such claimant as a condition precedent to recovery under this paragraph.
- 3. Each party acknowledges and warrants that his, her or its execution of this Agreement is free and voluntary.
- 4. The law of the state and county in which our headquarters are then located shall govern the validity and interpretation of this Agreement, as well as the performance due thereunder. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the respective assigns, successors, heirs and legal representatives of the parties hereto.

- 5. In the event that any action is filed to interpret any provision of this Agreement, or to enforce any of the terms thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred therein, and said action must be filed the county and state in which our headquarters are then located.
- 6. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be binding against the party executing it and considered as the original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, have executed this agreement effective as of the date first above.

Witness:	RELEASOR:	
	(Name)	
Witness	SHH GROUP, LLC	
	 By: Name:	
	Title:	

#### **EXHIBIT G**

#### LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

Listed here are the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws and for service of process. We may not yet be registered to sell franchises in any or all of these states.

#### **CALIFORNIA**:

Department of Financial Protection and Innovation: 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7500 Toll Free (866) 275-2677

2101 Arena Boulevard Sacramento, CA 95834 (916) 445-7205

1350 Front Street San Diego, CA 92101 (619) 525-4233

One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94104 (415) 972-8559

(agent for service of process)

Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation

#### HAWAII

(state administrator)

Business Registration Division Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722

(agent for service of process)

Commissioner of Securities State of Hawaii 335 Merchant Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722

#### **CONNECTICUT**

State of Connecticut
Department of Banking
Securities & Business Investments Division
260 Constitution Plaza
Hartford, CT 06103-1800
(860) 240-8230

Agent: Banking Commissioner

#### **ILLINOIS**

Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706 (217) 782-4465

#### <u>INDIANA</u>

Indiana Secretary of State Securities Division, E-111 302 Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6681

#### **MICHIGAN**

(state administrator)

Consumer Protection Division Antitrust and Franchise Unit Michigan Department of Attorney General 525 W. Ottawa Street, 1st Floor Lansing, Michigan 48933 (517) 335-7567

(for service of process)
Corporations Division
Bureau of Commercial Services
Department of Labor and Economic Growth
P.O. Box 30054
Lansing, Michigan 48909

#### **NEW YORK**

(state administrator)

NYS Department of Law Investor Protection Bureau 28 Liberty Street, 21st Floor New York, NY 10005 (212) 416-8236 Phone (212) 416-6042 Fax

(for service of process)
Attention: New York Secretary of State
New York Department of State
One Commerce Plaza
99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor
Albany, NY 12231-0001
(518) 473-2492

#### MARYLAND

(state administrator)

Office of the Attorney General Securities Division 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202 2021 (410) 576-6360

(for service of process) Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360

#### **MINNESOTA**

(state administrator)

Minnesota Department of Commerce Securities-Franchise Registration 85 7th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500

(for service of process) Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce

#### **NORTH DAKOTA**

North Dakota Securities Department State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Dept. 414 600 East Boulevard Avenue Bismarck, North Dakota 58505 (701) 328-4712

#### **OREGON**

Department of Insurance and Finance Corporate Securities Section Labor and Industries Building Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4387

#### SOUTH DAKOTA

South Dakota Department of Labor & Regulation Division of Insurance Securities Regulation 124 S. Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-3563

(for service of process)
Director of the Division of Insurance

#### **WASHINGTON**

(state administrator)

Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road S.W. Tumwater, Washington 98501 (360) 902-8760

(for service of process)
Director, Department of Financial Institutions

#### RHODE ISLAND

Division of Securities Rhode Island Dept. of Business Regulation John O. Pastore Complex – Bldg. 69 1 1511 Pontiac Avenue Cranston, RI 02920 (401) 462-9500

#### **VIRGINIA**

State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9051

(for service of process) Clerk of the State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9733

#### **WISCONSIN**

(state administrator)

Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 201 W. Washington Ave., Suite 300 Madison, Wisconsin 53703 (608) 266-1064

(for service of process)
Administrator, Division of Securities
Department of Financial Institutions
201 W. Washington Ave., Suite 300
Madison, Wisconsin 53703

#### **EXHIBIT H**

#### **PROMISSORY NOTE**

\$	/
	Date
FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned,maintaining an office at	("Maker"), a hereby
promises to pay to the order of SHH Group, LLC ("Payee"), a office at 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario,, and/100 (\$ ) Dollars and the	limited liability company maintaining an Canada M2J 4V8, the principal sum of
/100 (\$ ) dollars. Said principal shall be payable with in (8%) per annum per month for thirty-six (36) months. The principal six (36) monthly installments of and/100	nterest thereon at the rate of eight percent ipal and interest shall be payable in thirty-
Maker shall have the right to prepay this Note in whole provided that on each prepayment that does not render the principal amount to the date of such prepayment. to the installments of this Note in order of their stated maturities whole or full, the total payment will include both the unpaid p interest through the payment date.	ipal paid in full, Maker shall pay accrued Each partial prepayment shall be applied es. If Maker elects to prepay this Note in
All payments by Maker on account of principal or interest of the United States of America, in immediately available funds.	
This Note represents the balance owed to Payee under between Maker and Payee (the "Franchise Agreeme capitalized terms used in this Note shall have the meanings assig	ent"). Unless otherwise defined herein, all
Each of the following shall be an "Event of Default" und	ler this Note:
1 Maker shall fail to make any payment of principal of therefor;	or interest on this Note on the due date
2 Any judgment against Maker or any attachment, levy or any amount shall remain unpaid, or shall not be released, discharg of thirty (30) days or more after its entry, issue or levy, as the case	ged, dismissed, or fully bonded for a period
3 Maker shall become insolvent (however evidenced) or b to pay its debts as they mature;	be unable, or admit in writing its inability,
4 Maker shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditor	ors, or a trustee, receiver or liquidator shall

be appointed for Maker or for any of its property, or the commencement of any proceedings by Maker under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement of debt, insolvency, receivership, liquidation or dissolution law or statute, or the commencement of any such proceedings without the consent of Maker, and such

proceedings shall continue undischarged for a period of thirty (30) days; or

5 The breach by Maker of any representation, warranty or covenant contained in or made pursuant to the Franchise Agreement.

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, Payee may declare the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note and all interest accrued and unpaid hereon to be forthwith due and payable, whereupon the same shall become and be immediately due and payable (time being of the essence of this Note), and recapture the Franchise Agreement and territory associated therewith.

After an Event of Default, interest on the unpaid balance of this Note shall accrue and be payable at the maximum contract rate permitted by law. If an Event of Default should occur, Maker will pay all costs and expenses of enforcement and collection of this Note, including attorneys' fees.

No failure on the part of Payee to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by Payee of any right hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

This Note shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware.

This Note shall be binding upon Maker and its successors and assigns, and the terms hereof shall inure to the benefit of Payee and its successors and assigns, including subsequent holders hereof.

Maker hereby waives presentment, demand, protest, dishonor and all other notices and demands in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance default or endorsement of this Note, and consents to any and all extensions of time, or terms of payment of this Note.

Maker hereby irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of any United States of America, State or federal court in which our headquarters are located over any action or proceeding arising out of any dispute between Maker and Payee, and Maker further irrevocably consents to the service of process in any such action or proceeding by the mailing of a copy of such process to Maker at the address set forth above.

Maker expressly waives any and every right to a trial by jury in any action on or related to this Note or the enforcement thereof.

Maker		
By:		
Title:	•	

## **EXHIBIT I**

## **OPERATIONS MANUAL**

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	
Section A- General Information	
Company Values/ Mission Statement	4
Company Overview & Job Description	4
Dress Code	5
Communication Requirements	6
Section B- For All Franchisees	
Furnishing of Reports and Returns	
Marketing Fund	
Marketing	
Security	
Legal Requirements	
Chain and National Accounts	11
Pricing Policy	
Client Audit Report Requirements	
Employees/Contractors	
Computer & Software Requirements	14

# Appendices

Appendix A- Client Service Agreement

Appendix B- Confidentiality and Non-compete Agreement

#### **EXHIBIT J**



#### SHH GROUP, LLC Franchisee Disclosure and Compliance Questionnaire

As you know, SHH Group, LLC (the "Franchisor") and you are preparing to enter into a franchise agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") for the establishment and operation of a Sculpture Hospitality franchise (the "Franchised Business"). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to ascertain certain information from you in connection with your purchase of the Franchise.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring Franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of the Franchisor. The questions or inquiries below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring Franchisee.

NOTE: DO NOT COMPLETE, ANSWER OR RESPOND TO THE QUESTIONS OR INQUIRIES CONTAINED IN SECTION B OF THIS FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE AND COMPLIANCE OUESTIONNAIRE IF THE OFFER OR SALE OF THE SCULPTURE HOSPITALITY **FRANCHISE** TO YOU IS **SUBJECT** TO THE **STATE** FRANCHISE REGISTRATION/DISCLOSURE LAWS IN THE STATES OF CALIFORNIA, HAWAII, ILLINOIS, INDIANA, MARYLAND, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, NEW YORK, NORTH DAKOTA, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH DAKOTA, VIRGINIA, WASHINGTON, OR WISCONSIN. THESE QUESTIONS OR INQUIRIES DO NOT APPLY TO YOU.

DO NOT COMPLETE, ANSWER, OR RESPOND TO THE QUSTIONS OR INQUIRIES CONTAINED IN SECTION B OF THIS FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE AND COMPLIACNE QUESTIONNAIRE IF THE FRANCHISE IS TO BE OPERATED IN, OR IF YOU ARE A RESIDENT OF, CALIFORNIA OR MARYLAND.

# **SECTION A**

# <u>Please review each of the following questions or inquiries carefully and provide honest and complete answers to each.</u>

1.	.Full Name of Franchisee: (please print)	
2.	Current Address:	
	(Street)	<u> </u>
	(City/State/Zip Code)	<u> </u>
3.	Franchisee is: (check applicable status)	
	An Individual A Corporation	A Partnership A Limited Liability Company
* on bel	If Franchisee is other than an individual, indicated of the entity. (check applicable status)	ate the capacity in which you are authorized to act
	Officer Manager	General Partner Other (please explain)
4.	What date was the SHH Group, LLC Franchi	se Disclosure Document received and by whom?
т.	Date Received:	be Disclosure Document received and by whom:
	Recipient:	
SECT	TION B	
	e review each of the following questions are lete answers to each.	d inquiries carefully and provide honest and
1.	Were you able to download, print, store and reprovided to you, if it was in electronic form?	etrieve the Franchise Disclosure Document that we
	Yes	No

*	nally carefully reviewed, the SHH Group, LLC Franchise ibits, including the Franchise Agreement (as applicable) and its
Yes	No
	ion contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document and its Agreement (as applicable) and its attachments?
Yes	No
•	nestion above, what parts of the SHH Group, LLC Franchise exhibits do you not understand? (attach additional pages, if
applicable), and do you understa	tigated the Sculpture Hospitality franchise opportunity (as nd that, like any other business, the nature of that opportunity
will evolve and change over time  Yes	No
Do you understand that an invest	ment in a Franchised Business (as applicable) involves the loss of a significant portion or all of your investment?
Yes	No
Have you discussed the benefits a with an attorney, accountant or an	and risks of operating a Franchised Business (as applicable) ny other professional advisor?
Yes	No
your skills and abilities, competit	ress or failure of your business will depend in large part upon tion from other businesses, availability and terms of financing n, labor and supply costs, lease terms, as well as other economic
Yes	No
Yes  Do you understand the benefits a	

9.	our Franchise Agreement you	become a Sculpture Hospitality franchisee, under the are required, at your own expense, to obtain financing our Franchised Business although we do offer some financing	g for the
	Yes	No	
10.	arbitrate any disputes that mig	ranchise Agreement requires both us and you to med ht arise relating to the Franchise Agreement or our a tion proceedings will be held in Ontario, Canada?	
	Yes	No	
11.	Do you understand that the Franjury trial?	nchise Agreement require both us and you to waive right	ts to a
	Yes	No	
12.		ployees or other persons speaking on our behalf any questions of sure Document that were not satisfactorily answered?	uestions
*	If you answered "Yes", please of	explain. (add additional pages, if necessary)	
13.		relying on all statements you have made and all mater ranchise application) in deciding to enter into the F	
	Agreement with you, and that y accurate and complete?	ou are representing to us that those statements and mate	rials are
	Yes	No	
14.	Franchised Business (as applic	information concerning the revenue, profits, or incorpable) that was given to you by one of our franchiseer and we make no representation about the information's according to the information of the infor	es is not
	Yes	No	
15.		erson speaking on our behalf made any statement or or income or the likelihood of success of one or more Fra	
	Yes	No	

16.	Has any employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the costs you might incur in operating your Franchised Business that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document?		
	Yes	No	
17.	agreement concerning the adve- will furnish you under the France	erson speaking on our behalf made any statement, promise or rtising, marketing, training, support, service or assistance that we chise Agreement, or that we will provide to you, or that we expect usinesses, which is contrary to, or different from, the information hise Disclosure Document?	
	Yes	No	
18.	explanation of your answer in t	any of questions 19 through 21, please provide a full he following blank lines. (Attach additional pages, if necessary, u have answered "No" to each of the foregoing questions, s blank.	
19.		itorial rights you are being granted under the Franchise mitations and exceptions reflected in those documents?	
	Yes	No	
20.	Have you entered into any bind before today?	ling agreement with us concerning the purchase of this franchise	
	Yes	No	
21.	Have you paid any money to us	s concerning the purchase of this franchise before today?	
	Yes	No	

By signing this Franchisee Disclosure and Compliance Questionnaire, I represent that I have answered truthfully to the above questions. I understand that SHH Group, LLC is acting in reliance upon the truthfulness and thoroughness of my responses to the questions above.

I acknowledge and agree that in the event that any legal dispute arises, this Questionnaire will be admissible evidence in any such dispute, including mediation or arbitration proceedings. Accordingly, I waive, to the fullest extent permissible under the law, any objections to this Questionnaire and my answers thereto. I

and by the other owners of my proposed busine	ess entity.	
Date:	_	
Prospective Franchisee:		
	Spouse	
SHH Group, LLC Representative:	1	
17		
	Name:	
	Title:	

acknowledge that one or more other copies of this Questionnaire was signed by my spouse, as applicable,

SPECIAL NOTE FOR RESIDENTS OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND AND FRANCHISED BUSINESSES LOCATED IN MARYLAND: Nothing in this Franchisee Disclosure and Compliance Questionnaire will act as a release, estoppel, or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

#### **EXHIBIT K**

# Confidentiality Agreement [Prospective Franchisee]

You, the undersigned, have expressed an interest in obtaining information about the Sculpture Hospitality franchise program as part of your decision making process as to whether to purchase a franchise. SHH Group, LLC is comfortable providing you with such information which could involve its business plans, pricing information, supplier information, processes and methods associated with the Sculpture Hospitality proprietary systems, financial information, market analyses and other confidential and proprietary information, whether communicated orally or in writing (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Because of the sensitive nature of the Confidential Information, it is necessary for us to ensure that the data, material and information constituting the Confidential Information is maintained in confidence by you and not disclosed in an unauthorized manner. Therefore, in consideration for our agreement to provide you access to the Confidential Information, you agree to the following requirements and restrictions:

- 1) You agree to use the Confidential Information to which you are exposed only in connection with your investigation of a Sculpture Hospitality franchise and for no other purpose.
- 2) You agree to maintain as confidential the Confidential Information and not to copy, reproduce or otherwise transmit the Confidential Information without our prior written consent, which can be denied in our sole discretion.
- 3) You may not disclose or disseminate the Confidential Information to any third party without our prior written consent, except you may share the Confidential Information with your financial and legal advisors on a need to know basis only and only if such advisors agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- 4) At our request, upon the conclusion of investigation of a Sculpture Hospitality franchise, you agree to return to us all Confidential Information received by you;

For purposes of this Agreement, the Confidential Information does not include data, material or information: a) which is known to you at the time of disclosure as demonstrated by your files and records; b) becomes known to you from another source without confidentiality restrictions; or c) is or becomes part of the public domain through no act or omission by you. Use, exploitation, disclosure or dissemination of the Confidential Information in breach of this Agreement will cause us irreparable harm for which monetary damages are not an adequate remedy. As such, we will have the right to seek injunctive relief or other equitable relief in addition to any other remedy we may have at law or in equity for a breach of this Agreement.

Reviewed, accepted and agreed to:
By:
Name (Print):
Date:
By:
Name (Print):
Date:

### **STATE EFFECTIVE DATES**

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

STATE	EFFECTIVE DATE
California	Pending
Hawaii	Pending
Illinois	Pending
Indiana	Pending
Maryland	Pending
Michigan	April 19, 2023
Minnesota	Pending
New York	Pending
North Dakota	Pending
Rhode Island	Pending
South Dakota	Pending
Virginia	Pending
Washington	Pending
Wisconsin	April 28, 2023

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

#### **RECEIPT** [COPY FOR FRANCHISOR]

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If SHH Group, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York requires that SHH Group, LLC provide you with this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or ten business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to, SHH Group, LLC or one of its affiliates in connection with the proposed sale. Michigan requires that SHH Group, LLC provides you with this disclosure document ten business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to, SHH Group, LLC or one of its affiliates in connection with the proposed sale.

If SHH Group, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit G.

follow	s: Vai	nessa De Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 60	1, Toronto,	Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and	
	The	issuance date of this Disclosure Document is A	april 19, 20	23.	
states.	We	Ve authorize the respective agents identified on Exhibit G to receive service of process for us in the particular			
	I ha	ve received a Disclosure Document dated April	19, 2023,	that included the following Exhibits:	
	A	Franchise Agreement	G	List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process	
	В	Financial Statements	Н	Promissory Note	
	C	List of Franchisees	I	Operations Manual Table of Contents	
	D	Information About Regional Directors	J	Franchisee Disclosure and Compliance Questionnaire	
	E	State Specific Addendum	K	Confidentiality Agreement for Prospective Franchisees	
	F	General Release Agreement			
Print	Print Name			State Location	
Signa	ıture			Date	

[PLEASE RETURN SIGNED COPY TO FRANCHISOR]

Title

the following:

Name of Corporation

If signing on behalf of a corporation, please complete

#### **RECEIPT** [COPY FOR FRANCHISEE]

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If SHH Group, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale or grant. New York requires that SHH Group, LLC provide you with this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or ten business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to, SHH Group, LLC or one of its affiliates in connection with the proposed sale. Michigan requires that SHH Group, LLC provides you with this disclosure document ten business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to, SHH Group, LLC or one of its affiliates in connection with the proposed sale.

If SHH Group, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit G.

	The name, principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise Vanessa De Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, Suite 601, Toronto, Canada M2J 4V8; (416) 490-6266 and Caria, 505 Consumers Road, 505 Consum	
Т	The issuance date of this Disclosure Document is April 19, 2023.	

We authorize the respective agents identified on Exhibit G to receive service of process for us in the particular states.

I have received a Disclosure Document dated April 19, 2023, that included the following Exhibits:

- A Franchise Agreement

  G List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process

  B Financial Statements

  C List of Franchisees

  H Promissory Note

  Operations Manual Table of Contents

  J Franchisee Disclosure and Compliance
  Ouestionnaire
  - State Specific Addendum

    K Confidentiality Agreement for Prospective Franchisees

    General Release Agreement

Print Name	State Location
Signature	Date
If signing on behalf of a corporation, please complete	
the following:	Title

Name of Corporation